

INDEX

A4 size paper — Access

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
A			
A4 size paper (See also: Paper size).....	608.01, 608.02, 1825, 1826	Invention abandoned.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03
A.I. series of patents (See also: Patent).....	901.04	No reply.....	711, 711.02
Abandoned application (See also: Abandonment)		Notification of.....	711.02, 711.04(c)
Accessibility to public.....	103, 711.04	Of appeal.....	1210
Counting, when processed.....	711.04(a)	Of invention.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03
Definition.....	203.05	Papers received after.....	508.02
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	Petition to revive.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c), 1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)
Fee on petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement.....	711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Issue fee, failure to pay.....	711.03(c)	Prior application.....	201.06(c)
Matter reproduced in substitute.....	201.09	Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11
Ordering.....	711.04(b), 905.03	Pulling.....	711.04(a)
Papers received, handling.....	508.02	Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11	Failure to respond.....	711.03(b)
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127	Insufficiency of response.....	711.03(a)
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	Reissue	
Retention fee.....	601.01(a)	Return of surrendered patent.....	1416
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02	Revival.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Provisional application.....	711.03(c)	Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d), 711.04(a)
Storage.....	711.04(b)	Special situations.....	711.02(b)
When open to the public.....	103	Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
Abandoned file (See also: Abandoned application Abandonment)		Unavoidable (See also: Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Abandoned files repository..	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01, 711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03	Undelivered action.....	707.13
Abandonment (See also: Abandoned application).....	711	Unintentional (See also: Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c), 1124
After allowance.....	711.05	Withdrawal of holding.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
After payment of issue fee.....	711.01	Abbreviation, periodical citation.....	707.05(e)
Amendment late.....	711.02, 714.17	Abbreviature and abstract publication.....	711.06
Appeal dismissal.....	1215.04	Citation.....	711.06(a)
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06
Assignee must consent.....	711	Abstract of international application.....	1826
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	Abstract publication.....	711.06
Date of.....	711.04(a)	Accelerated examination.....	708.02
Destroys continuity.....	201.11	Access (See also: Inspection Power of attorney)	
Express.....	711, 711.01	Attorney not of record.....	402, 405
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Authorized by Director.....	104
Issue fee not paid.....	711.03(c)	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103
Issue fee paid.....	711.01, 711.05	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	Excluded attorney or agent.....	105
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2609, 2632.01
Failure to prosecute.....	711.02	International application.....	110
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request.....	1124	Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04, 724.04(a), 1128, 1132
Formal.....	711, 711.01	Petition.....	103
Forwarding.....	711.04(a)	Protested application.....	1901.05, 1901.07
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	Provisional application.....	103, 104
		Published application.....	1128, 1130

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Accounts, Deposit — Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reissue application.....	<u>724.04(b)</u>	SPE's personal attention.....	<u>707.02</u>
Suspended attorney or agent.....	<u>105</u>	Supplemental.....	<u>710.06, 714.05</u>
Accounts, Deposit (See also: <u>Deposit account</u>)		Suspension (See also: <u>Suspension</u>).....	<u>709</u>
Acknowledgment of protest.....	<u>1901.05</u>	Suspension, primary examiner's attention.....	<u>1004</u>
Act (See also: <u>Statutes</u>)		Suspension, TC Director's attention.....	<u>1003</u>
Action (See also: <u>Letter, Examiner's</u>)		Third, SPE reviews.....	<u>707.02</u>
Advisory action.....	<u>706.07(f), 714.13</u>	Time limit.....	<u>710.02, 710.02(c)</u>
After another examiner's action.....	<u>706.04</u>	Address, Change of correspondence.....	<u>601.03, 711.03(c)</u>
After Board decision.....	<u>1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07</u>	After Allowance.....	<u>2501</u>
After Board decision reversing examiner.....	<u>1214.04</u>	Address, Correspondence (See also: <u>Mail Stop</u>)... <u>403, 2540, 2542</u>	
After Board decision sustaining examiner....	<u>1214.06</u>	Address, Fee.....	<u>2540</u>
After interference.....	<u>2308</u>	Address of applicant.....	<u>605.03</u>
Amendment after final rejection.....	<u>706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13</u>	Address of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	<u>501, 502</u>
Citation of references.....	<u>707.05, 710.06</u>	Address of patent owner.....	<u>2222, 2622</u>
Claim summary.....	<u>707.07(i)</u>	Address of unavailable inventor.....	<u>409.03(e)</u>
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	<u>714.10</u>	Administration, Letters of.....	<u>409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)</u>
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <u>Reexamination, Inter partes: Action closing prosecution</u>)		Administration of oath.....	<u>604</u>
Completeness.....	<u>707.07, 707.07(a)</u>	Administrative instructions, PCT.....	<u>AI</u>
Copy to applicant.....	<u>707.12</u>	Administrative Patent Judges (See also: <u>Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)</u>)	
Copies of references.....	<u>707.05(a)</u>	Administrator or executor.....	<u>409.01</u>
Correctness, Period for reply.....	<u>710.06</u>	Allowance and issue.....	<u>409.01(f)</u>
Counted.....	<u>1705</u>	Application by, After discharge.....	<u>409.01(c)</u>
Crosses amendment.....	<u>714.05</u>	Assigned application, Inventor dies.....	<u>409.01(e)</u>
Date.....	<u>707.11</u>	Authority.....	<u>409.01(b)</u>
Examiner's.....	<u>707</u>	Consular certificate.....	<u>409.01(d)</u>
File wrapper endorsement.....	<u>707.10, 719.01</u>	Foreign country.....	<u>409.01(d)</u>
File wrapper entry.....	<u>707.10</u>	Heir.....	<u>409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)</u>
Final rejection.....	<u>706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09</u>	Prosecution by.....	<u>409.01(a)</u>
In reissue applications.....	<u>1443</u>	Intervention not required.....	<u>409.01(f)</u>
Foreign priority determination.....	<u>201.13 to 201.16</u>	Refuses to sign.....	<u>409.03(c)</u>
Formalmatter..	<u>707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02</u>	Specification form.....	<u>605.05</u>
Forms used.....	<u>707</u>	Admissions by applicant....	<u>706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)</u>
Incorrect citation of references.....	<u>710.06</u>	Jepson claim.....	<u>2129</u>
Informal application.....	<u>702.01</u>	Admissions in reexamination	
Mailing.....	<u>707.12</u>	<i>Ex Parte</i>	<u>2217, 2258</u>
Original in file wrapper.....	<u>707.10, 707.12</u>	<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2617</u>
Patentability report.....	<u>705, 705.01(c)</u>	Advantages over prior art.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
Piecemeal examination.....	<u>707.07(a), 707.07(g)</u>	Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR	
Primary examiner's personal attention.....	<u>707.01, 1004</u>	1.312.....	<u>714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19</u>
Priority determination, foreign.....	<u>201.13 to 201.16</u>	Advisory action.....	<u>706.07(f), 714.13</u>
Reissue application file.....	<u>1430</u>	Affidavit (See also: <u>OathDeclaration</u>)	
Reply time computation.....	<u>710.01(a), 710.05</u>	Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art.....	<u>718</u>
Restriction requirement.....	<u>800</u>	Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR	
Returned.....	<u>707.13</u>	1.131).....	<u>706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c)</u>
Review.....		Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.....	<u>706.02(c), 715.07(c)</u>
Shortened statutory period.....	<u>710.02, 710.02(b)</u>		

INDEX

Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132) — AIDS/HIV, petition to make special

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Best mode, failure to disclose.....	715.10	Design applications.....	716.03(b), 1504.03
Co-authorship.....	715.01(c)	Sales figures.....	716.03(b)
Common assignee, reference and application.....	715.01(b), 718	Commonly owned patent.....	718
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	715.01	Commonly owned patent application publication.....	718
Completion of invention.....	715, 2133.03(c)	Comparison with closest prior art.....	716.02(e)
Conception (See also: <u>Conception</u>)		Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(c)	Copying, evidence.....	716.06, 1504.03
Dedication to public.....	715	Disclosure, sufficiency.....	716.09
Derivation.....	715.07(c)	Disclosure, utility and operability.....	716.08
Diligence (See also: <u>Diligence</u>)		Evidence	
Effective filing date.....	715	Consideration of.....	716.01
Exhibit, Disposition.....	715.07(d)	Publications.....	716.02(g)
Formal requirements.....	715.04	Objective.....	716.01(a)
Facts and documentary evidence.....	715.07	Compared to opinion evidence.....	716.01(c)
Timely presented.....	715.09	Probative value.....	716.01(c)
Genus-species.....	715.03	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case.....	716.01(d), 716.05
Generic claim.....	715.02	Secondary.....	716.01(b)
Interference testimony used.....	715.07(b)	Timeliness.....	716.01
Overcome patent or publication.....	715	Long-felt need.....	716.04
Petition regarding sufficiency.....	1002.02(c)	Petition regarding sufficiency.....	1002.02(c)
Prior public use/sale.....	715.10	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658
Proper use of.....	715	Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Reduction to practice (See also: <u>Reduction to practice</u>)		Sufficiency of.....	716.09
Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i>	2258	Synergism.....	716.02(a)
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658	Skepticism of experts.....	716.05
Reference date to be overcome.....	715	Timeliness.....	716.01
Reference is		Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02
Common assignee.....	715.01(b), 718	Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)
Joint patent or published application to applicant and another.....	715.01(a)	Advantages not disclosed or inherent....	716.02(f)
Patent or application publication claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2138.01	Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)
Publication of applicant's own invention.....	715.01(c)	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.02(d)
Sufficiency of.....	715.08	Genus or species.....	716.02(d)
When used.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01	Range, claimed.....	716.02(d)
Who may make affidavit.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715.04	Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)
Withdrawn rejection.....	715	Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files.....	2205
Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716	Affirmation (See also: <u>OathDeclaration</u>)	
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c)	After final practice.....	706.07(f)
Inoperability of references.....	716.07, 2145	In transitional application.....	706.07(g)
Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2272
Attribution, of reference to applicant.....	716.10	Agent (See also: <u>Attorney or agentPower of attorney</u>)	
Commercial success, evidence.....	716.03	Agent for international application.....	1807, 1864.04
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.03(a)	Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
Derived from claimed invention.....	716.03(b)	Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents...1608, 1609	
		Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609
		AIDS/HIV, petition to make special.....	708.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Algorithms — Allowance and issue

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Algorithms.....	706.03(a), 2106, 2164.06(c), 2181	Interference.....	2303.01
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications (See also: Citation of prior art).....	901.06(c)	Interference search.....	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
Allowance and issue (See also: Allowed application).....	1300	International classification.....	903.09
Abandonment after.....	711.05	Intervention by executor.....	409.01(f)
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b)	Issue classification notations.....	1302.10
Amendment, Examiner's.....	1302.04	Issue in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Jurisdiction of application.....	1305
Amendment after (See also: Amendment: After allowance).....		Listing of references.....	1302.12
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14, 1303.01	Locarno classification designations.....	903.09(a)
Amendment after D-10 notice.....	130	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714, 1302.04
Amendment at time of.....	714.15	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment.....	821.01, 821.02
Amendment crossing in mail.....	714.15	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder.....	821 to 821.02
Assigned application.....	307	Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b), 1302.11	Notice of allowance (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance).....	1306.03
Cancellation of claims after appeal.....	1214.05, 1214.06, 1215.03	Ordering allowed application.....	1306.03
Cancellation of nonelected claim by examiner's amendment.....	821.01, 821.02	Patentability report, print disposal.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)	Plant application.....	1611
Citation of prior art.....	1302.12	Printer waiting.....	1309.02
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09	<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)
Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Protest against issue.....	1901
Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n), 1302.01	Reasons for allowance (See also: Reasons for allowance).....	
Classification.....	903.07, 903.07(b)	Record room.....	905.03
Classification change after allowance.....	903.07	Reference listing.....	1302.12
Classification in another Technology Center.....	903.07(b)	Reissue application.....	1455
Coping pending application		Rejection after allowance.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01
File wrapper/history notations.....	202.02, 1302.09	Rejoinder of claims.....	821.04, 1302.04(h)
Parent application data.....	1302.04	Related applications, file wrapper/history notations.....	202.02, 1302.09
Correction of error after allowance.....	714.16	Reopening prosecution.....	1308.01
Cross-reference.....	903.07(a)	Review by examiner.....	1302.01
D-10 notice.....	130	Review by primary examiner.....	903.07
Deceased inventor, notice of allowance.....	1303.03	Rewritten specification requirement.....	1302.02
Drawing correction.....	608.02(z), 1302.04, 1303.01	Secret application.....	130, 1304.01
Drawing in patented file.....	608.02(i), 905.03	Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13
Erasure of markings.....	1302.01	Special.....	708.01, 710.02(b), 1301
Examiner's amendment (See also: Examiner's amendment).....		Specification, clean copy required.....	1302.02
File wrapper notation.....	1302.09	Statement of invention.....	1302.01
Final review.....	1302	Supplemental oath after.....	603.01
Formal matters.....	714.16, 1302.01	Terminology correspondence of specification and claims.....	1302.01
Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes.....	714.16, 1302.04	Title of invention.....	1302.01
Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	1302.02	Title change by examiner.....	606.01
General review.....	1302.01	Title search, continuing application.....	306
		Transfer.....	903.08
		Undelivered notice of allowance.....	1303.02

INDEX

Allowance, Reasons for — Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawal from issue (See also: Withdrawal from issue)	Examiner determines compliance with..... 1.121 , 714.18
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application..... 130 , 1304.01	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714
Allowance, Reasons for (See also: Reasons for allowance)	After final rejection, entered in part..... 714.20
Allowed application (See also: Allowance and issue)	Applicants must sign..... 714.01(a)
Definition..... 203.04	At allowance..... 714.15
Express abandonment of..... 711.01	Attorney not of record..... 405 , 714.01(c)
File wrapper data..... 1302.09	Basis in disclosure.. 608 , 706.03(c) , 2163.03 , 2163.07
Ordering..... 1306.03	Before first action..... 608.04(b) , 714.01(e)
Rejection..... 1308.01	Board rejection avoided..... 1214.01
Suggesting claim for interference..... 1003	By replacement paragraph or section..... 714
Allowed claim, rejection..... 706.04	By substitute specification..... 714
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... 1213.02	Canceled matter restored..... 608.01(s) , 714
Alpha subclass..... 903.07	Canceling all claims..... 706.07(h) , 711.01 , 714.19
Alteration of application..... 506	Canceling appealed claims..... 1215.01 to 1215.03
After execution prohibited..... 605.04(a) , 608.01	Claim added, terminology basis.. 608.01(o) , 2163.03 , 2163.07
Before execution of oath or declaration.... 601.01(a) , 602 , 714.21	Claim numbering..... 608.01(j) , 1302.01 , 1302.04(g)
Alternative phrase in claim (See also: Indefinite claim)..... 2173.05(h)	Claims
Amended application..... 203.03	Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for..... 607 , 714.10 , 714.16(c)
Amended application, inspection for transfer..... 903.08(c)	Clean version..... 714 , 714.13 , 714.16
Amendment (See also: Reply)..... 714	Marked-up version..... 714
Accidental entry..... 714.21	Status Identifiers..... 714
Adding excess claims..... 714.10	Complete reply required..... 714.02 , 714.04
After abandonment..... 711.02 , 714.17	Consolidating pending claims..... 714 , 714.13 , 714.16
After all claims allowed..... 714.14	Copier copies..... 714.07
After allowance	Copying patent claim (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)
Approval..... 714.16 , 1002.02(d)	Crossing mailing of allowance..... 714.15
Canceling claim..... 714.16	D-10 notice preceding..... 130
Entry in part..... 714.16(e)	Date of receipt..... 505 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Examiner's action..... 714.16 , 714.16(d) , 714.16(e)	Date stamp
Excess claims..... 714.16(c)	Office date..... 505 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Formal matters..... 714.16 , 714.16(d)	TC receipt date..... 714.18
Handling..... 714.16(d)	Declaration..... 602.01
Mailed before allowance..... 714.15	Defective, directions for entry..... 714.20
Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule 1.633(c)(2))..... 714.16(b)	Discharged attorney or agent..... 714.19
Patentability pointed out..... 714.16	Disapproval of preliminary amendment..... 714.01(e) , 1002.02(d)
Reason for adverse action..... 714.16 , 714.16(d)	Disapproval of second or subsequent reply..... 714.03(a)
Renumbering claims..... 714.16(e)	Discourteous..... 714.19 , 714.25
Secrecy order application..... 130 , 1304.01	Drawing..... 608.02(p) , 608.02(q) , 1302.05 , 1303.01
After examiner's answer..... 1210	In reissue application..... 1413
After appeal, before examiner's answer..... 714 , 1206	Drawing, disposition..... 608.02(x)
After Board decision..... 1002.02(d) , 1214.01 , 1214.06 , 1214.07	Drawing, new matter..... 608.04 , 714.19
After death of attorney or agent..... 406	Duplicate..... 719.01(a)
After final rejection..... 706.07(f) , 714.12 , 714.13	Easily erasable paper forbidden..... 714.07 , 714.19
	Entered in part..... 714.20

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Amendment — Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(e)	New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Entry.....	714.18, 719.01(a)	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714, 1302.04
Entry denied.....	714.17, 714.19, 714.21	Nonentry (See also: <u>Amendment: Entry denied</u>).....	714.19
Appeal case.....	1206, 1214.07	Not entered.....	714.19, 714.21
Drawing correction.....	608.02(x)	Not fully responsive.....	714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671
Drawing new matter.....	608.04	Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply.....	710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30
List.....	714.19	Oath, Original.....	602.01
Paper number.....	714.21	Objectionable remarks.....	714.19, 714.25
Period for reply expired.....	714.17	Of claims.....	714
Preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e)	Of specification.....	714
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	714.03(a)	Office date stamp.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Substitute specification unnecessary.....	714.19, 714.20	Paper number.....	714.18
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	714.03(a)	Patentability pointed out.....	714.02, 714.04
Entry directions.....	714	Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday.....	505, 513, 710.01(a), 710.05
Defective.....	714	Permanent ink required.....	714.07, 714.19
Entry inadvertent.....	714.21	Petition non-entry.....	1002.02(c)
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2234	Plant application.....	1610
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670	Post Office address, Applicant.....	605.03
Examiner's (See also: <u>Examiner's amendment</u>)		Preliminary.....	506, 714.01(e)
Excess claims added.....	714.10, 714.16(c)	Canceling all claims.....	601.01(e), 711.01
Facsimile.....	502.01	Denial of entry.....	714.01(e)
Fees, additional.....	710.02(c)	Excess claims.....	506, 714.10
File wrapper endorsement.....	714.18, 719.01	Filed with application.....	714.01(e)
Filed with application.....	601.01(a)	Manner of making.....	714.01(e)
Formal matters, compliance with.....	714.02	New matter added.....	601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01
Fully responsive.....	714.02	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Heading.....	502	PG-Pub application.....	1121
Immediate inspection.....	714.05	Referred to in oath/declaration.....	601.01(a), 602
Improper signature.....	714.01(a), 714.01(c), 714.01(d)	To lessen filing fee.....	607
Ratification.....	714.01(a)	Ratification	
Inaccurate.....	707.07(h)	Signature defective.....	714.01(a)
Incomplete reply.....	711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Receipt.....	501 to 505, 511, 512
Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Received after allowance.....	714.15, 1303.01
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10, 714.16(c)	Reexamination.....	2250, 2666.01, 2672
Ink, not permanent.....	714.07	Reissue.....	714, 1453
Inspection by examiner.....	714.05	Requirements of.....	714.02
Inventorship (See also: <u>Correction of inventorship</u>)		Residence change.....	719.02(b)
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner.....	714.16, 714.19, 1305	Responsive.....	714.02, 714.04
Late.....	710.02(d), 711, 714.17	Return, after entry on file wrapper.....	719.01
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)	Ribbon copy.....	719.01(a)
Manner of making.....	714	Rule 1.312 (See also: <u>Amendment: After allowance</u>)	
Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue.....	714.16(b)	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	714.03(a)
Name change on file wrapper.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Several filed on same day.....	714.18
		Signature improper....	714.01(a), 714.01(c), 714.01(d)
		Signature missing.....	714.01(a)

INDEX

American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) — Appeal

	Sec. No.
Signature required.....	714.01(a)
Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record.....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney or agent not of record.....	405 , 714.01(c)
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Supervisory primary examiner.....	714.13 , 714.16 , 714.18
Supplemental.....	714.03(a)
Support by original claim.....	608.01(l)
Telephone number.....	713.01 , 714.01
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	714.03(a)
Unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Ratification of.....	710.02(c) , 714.01(a)
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See also: Statutes: Public Law 106-113)	
American National Standards Institute (ANSI)..	608.02
Amino acid sequence (See also: BiotechnologyNucleotide sequences)	
Analogous Art.....	904.01(c) , 1302.14 , 1504.02 , 1504.03 , 2131.05 , 2141.01(a)
Analysis of claims.....	904.01
Answer, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's answer)	
Answer all matters traversed.....	707.07(f)
Antecedent lacking (See also: Indefinite claim).....	706.03 , 1302.01 , 2173.05(e)
Anticipation rejection.....	706.02(a) , 707.07(d) , 1504.02 , 2131 , 2132 , 2133 , 2136
Affidavit to overcome.....	2132.01
Analogous art.....	1504.02 , 2131.05
Definition of.....	2131
Genus-species.....	2131.02
Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02
Meaning of	
“By others”.....	2132
“In this country”.....	2132
“Known or used”.....	2132 , 2133.03(a)
“Patented in this or a foreign country”.....	2132
Multiple references, when permitted.....	2131.01
One year grace period.....	2133
On sale (See also: On sale)	
Ranges claimed.....	2131.03
Rejections based on publications and patents.....	2133.02
Prima facie case.....	2132.01
Public use (See also: Public use)	
Secondary considerations, evidence of.....	2131.04
A.P.C. publications (See also: Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)	
Apostille (See also: OathDeclaration)...	301 , 409.01(b) , 602 , 602.04 , 602.04(a) , 604 , 604.04(a)
Apparatus, Process or product and.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Appeal.....	1200
Abandonment.....	1210
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer.....	1210
Administrative handling.....	1203
Affidavit after appeal.....	1206 , 1208 , 1211.03
Amendment after examiner's answer..	1210 , 1211.01
Amendment before examiner's answer.....	1206
Amendment for purpose of.....	714.12 , 714.13
Amendment makes application allowable.....	1206
Answer, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's answer)	
Brief.....	1206
In ex parte reexamination.....	2274
In inter partes reexamination.....	2675 , 2675.01
In reissue.....	1454
By patent owner.....	1204
Cancellation of withdrawn claims.....	1214.05
Civil litigation.....	1216.02
Claims copied from patent, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Claims included.....	1205 , 1205.02
Composition of the Board.....	1202
Concurrently with interference.....	1210
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner.....	1210
Conference.....	1207.01 , 1302.14
In inter partes reexamination.....	2676 , 2677
Correspondence address for litigation..	501 , 1216.01
Court.....	1216
Court, Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Of an inter partes reexamination.....	2682 , 2683
Decision by Board.....	1213
Of an inter partes reexamination.....	2681 , 2682
Dismissal.....	1215.04
Examiner reversed.....	1214.04
Examiner sustained.....	1214.06
Examiner's answer.....	1207
Failure to prosecute appeal.....	1215.04
Fee (See also: Fee).....	1204 , 1204.01 , 1205
From Board decision.....	1216 to 1216.02
Inter partesReexamination.....	2674 to 2680
Flowcharts.....	2601.01
Introduction.....	1201
Jurisdiction.....	1205.03 , 1210
Matter subject to.....	706.01
Multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
New ground of rejection by Board.....	1214.01
New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer.....	1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1208
New matter affecting claim.....	608.04(c)
Notice of.....	1204

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Appealable matter not petitionable — Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Oral hearing.....	1209	Mailing address.....	605.03
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2276	Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2680	Other than inventor.....	409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Order for compliance.....	1210	Post Office address.....	605.03
Patentability report case.....	705.01(a)	Power to inspect.....	104, 106
Primary examiner's attention.....	1004	Reply (See also: AmendmentReply)	
Procedure after Board decision.....	1214, 1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Requirements.....	2137.01
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	Residence.....	605.02
Publication of Board decision.....	1213.03	Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Real party in interest.....	1205.02, 1207.02	Signature.....	605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)
Rehearing by Board.....	1214.01, 1214.03	Small entity status.....	509.02
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2273	Sole.....	201.01
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2674 to 2680	Application	
Remand by Board.....	1208, 1210, 1211, 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03, 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01, 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275, 2681, 2682	Abandoned (See also: Abandoned application)	
Remand by Federal Circuit.....	1216.01	Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)
Remanded application made special.....	708.01	Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47.....	409.03(h)
Reopening of prosecution.....	1207.05, 1208, 1214.07, 1211.01, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.04, 1214.07	Acknowledgment.....	502.05, 503
Reply brief to examiner's answer.....	1208	Address missing.....	403
Requirement by board to address matter.....	1212	Allowable except as to form.....	706, 710.02(b)
Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01	Allowed	
SIR application.....	1105	Definition.....	203.04
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	File wrapper data.....	1302.09
Supplemental appeal brief.....	1207.02	Ordering.....	1306.03
Supplemental examiner's answer.....	1207.05, 1211	Rejection.....	706.05, 1308.01
Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case.....	1213	Amended definition.....	203.03
Time for filing brief.....	1205.01	Arrangement.....	601, 608.01(a)
Withdrawal.....	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02	Design application.....	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	1207	Assigned (See also: AssigneeAssignment)	
Withdrawal, partial.....	1214.05, 1215.03	Access.....	106
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002, 1201	Allowance.....	307
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05, 1121	Conflicting subject matter..	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822, 2304.05
Appendix, multiple claim sets.....	1121	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Applicant (See also: Inventor Pro se applicant).....	605	Assignment for examination	
Abandonment notification.....	711.04(c)	Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing).....	504
Administrator or executor.....	409 to 409.01(f), 605.05	Assignment to examiner for examination..	903.08(b)
Age, special status.....	708.02	Assignment to Technology Center for examination.....	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Citizenship.....	605.01	Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)	Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance.....	1302.14	Brief description of the drawings.....	608.01(f)
Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25	Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
Health, special status.....	708.02	British English spellings.....	608.01
Heir.....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Certified copy.....	608.01
International application..	1805, 1810, 1817.01, 1820, 1821	Claim omitted.....	601.01(e)
Joint.....	201.02, 201.03, 2137.01	Claim terminology.....	608.01(o)
		Claims.....	608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
		Clarity and completeness, examiner's action.....	707.07
		Classification in Technology Center.....	903.08(b)

INDEX

Application — Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Common ownership 324 , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 822	Form 600
Completeness 201.03 , 201.06(c) , 506 , 601.01 , 601.01(g) , 608.01(p)	Government-owned
Conflicting, same applicant 709.01 , 804 , 822 , 822.01	Special 708.01
Content 600	Incomplete 203.06 , 506 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(e) , 601.01(f) , 608.01(u)
Continuation (See also: Continuation) 201.07	Definition 203.06 , 506
Continuation-in-part (See also: Continuation-in-part) 201.08	Informal 506 , 702.01
Design 1504.20	Definition 506
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also: Continued prosecution application (CPA))	Primary examiner's attention required 1004
Design 201.06(d) , 1502.01	Search 702.01 , 704.01
Continuity between applications 201.11	Special 708.01
Control of access 101 , 103 , 106	Inspection 103
Copendency 201.11	International (See also: International application)
Copending, Design 1504.20	International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119) 201.13
Correction of inventorship 201.03	Invalid oath 604.06
Cross-noting	Issue fee not paid (abandoned) 711.03(c)
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM bib-data sheet or PALM database .. 202.02 , 719.02 , 719.07 , 1302.09	Issue simultaneously with another application 1306.02
Data of related application, updating 201.11	Jurisdiction 1305
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation 202.03	Mode of operation 608.01(h)
Foreign application, oath 201.14 , 202.04	National application 201
Description of the related art 608.01(c)	National stage application 201
Design (See also: Design application)	New, definition 203.01
Detailed description 608.01(g)	Nonprovisional 201.04(a) , 506 , 601
Distribution 508	Number 502 , 503 , 506
Divisional (See also: Divisional application) ... 201.06	Status of application using 101 , 102
Design 1504.20	Omitted items 201.17 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g)
Drawings, necessary 601.01(f)	Ordered examination 707.02 , 708 , 708.01
Missing figures 601.01(g)	Overlapping
Effective filing date 706.02 , 706.02(a)	Common ownership 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804.03 , 822
Electronic submission of (EFS-Web) 502.05	Same applicant 709.01 , 804 , 822 , 822.01
English language 608.01	Subject to joint research agreement ... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3) , 804 , 804.02 , 804.03 , 2136.01 , 2141.01
Examination 700	Pages missing 601.01(d)
Examples 707.07(l)	Papers, arrangement 719.01(a)
Facsimile transmission 608.01	Parent 904
Fee, filing (See also: Fee) 607	Parts 600
Field of the invention 608.01(c)	Pending five years 707.02
File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)	Plant (See also: Plant patent) 1600
Filing date 201.11 , 503 , 505 , 511	Prior art 2121 to 2129
EFS-Web 502.05	Prior art effect of international publication 706.02(a) , 1857.01 , 1896 , 2136.03
Filing receipt (See also: Postcard, self-addressed) 503	Priority
Five year pendency 707.02 , 708.01	Foreign application 201.13 , 706.02 , 1402 , 1504.02 , 1504.10
Font 608.01	U.S. application 201.11 , 706.02
Foreign (See also: Foreign application) 201.13 to 201.16	Protest 1901

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application Data Sheet (ADS) — Assignment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Provisional (See also: Provisional application).....	201.04(b), 601, 601.01, 601.01(b), 602, 706.02	Application publication.....	901.03
Public inspection.....	103	Citation of.....	707.05(e)
Publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))		Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.....	718
Publication of abstract.....	711.06, 711.06(a)	Prior art effect.....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03
Receipt and handling.....	500	Arbitration awards notice.....	311
Reconstruction.....	508.04	Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04
Recording and tracking in Technology Center..	1704	Arrangement of application.....	608.01(a)
Referred to in patent, status information.....	102	Arrangement of art in Technology Centers.....	901.07
Refile.....	201.10	Arrangement, papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Reissue (See also: Reissue application).....	1401 to 1470	Art unit number on papers.....	502
Rejected definition.....	203.02	Artifacts in IFW application.....	608.02
Relating to atomic energy.....	115, 150, 151	Asexual plants (See also: Plant patent).....	1600
Requisites.....	702	Assigned application	
Review.....	506	Allowance.....	307
Right to inspect.....	103	Conflicting subject matter.....	706.03(k), 822
Right of priority, foreign application.....	201.13	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application.....	306.01
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)	Provisional application.....	302.03
Secrecy order.....	120, 121, 130	Title report.....	320
Serial number.....	502, 503	Assignee (See also: Assigned application Assignment)	
Size fee.....	506, 607, 1415, 1893.01(c)	Access to an application.....	104, 106
calculations for EFS-Web submissions.....	502.05	Address.....	302.05
Special (See also: Special application)...	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.04
List.....	708.01	Can appoint new power of attorney.....	402.07
Priority in patent printing.....	1308	Certificate of correction.....	307, 1480 to 1485
Status.....	102, 203, 1730	Change of inventorship, consent.....	201.03, 1412.04
Inquiries.....	203.08	Common.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822
Substitute.....	201.09, 201.10	Consent in reissue.....	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Definition.....	201.09	Double patenting, same assignee.....	706.03(k), 804, 822
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	306	Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02	Entire interest, control.....	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Reference to parent application.....	201.09	Foreign.....	302.04
Table submitted on compact disc.....	608.05(b)	Interfering applications, same assignee.....	709.01
Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)	Intervention.....	106, 324, 402.07
Title of invention.....	606	Multiple Assignees.....	324
Title of invention, change...	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04	Part interest.....	106.01
Transfer procedure.....	903.08(d)	Patent issues to.....	307
Transitional (See also: Transitional application).....	706.07(g), 803.03	Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)....	324
Types (See also: Patent).....	201	Power to inspect.....	104
Utility (See also: Patent).....	201	Printed on PG-Pub.....	1121
Application Data Sheet (ADS)...	201.11, 601, 601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b), 605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130, 2214, 2266, 2614, 2666	Revocation of power of attorney.....	324, 402.07
Supplemental ADS.....	601.05	Small entity.....	509.02
Application Division (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))		Assignment.....	300
		Access.....	301.01, 1730
		Allowance of application.....	307
		Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03

INDEX

Assignment Division — Attorney or agent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	502.01	Administrator and executor authority checked	409.01(b)
Change of name	314	Allowance and issue	1302.11
Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b)	324	Certified Abstract of Title	320
Continuing application	201.12, 306	Contact information	1730
Copy	301.01, 302.01	Information available from PALM	320
Corrections in recorded assignment	323, 323.01(b), 323.01(c), 323.01(d)	Mailing address	501
Cover sheet	302.07	Title report	320
Corrections	317.02, 323.01, 323.01(a), 323.01(c)	Assignment of application for examination	504
Date of recording	317.01	Assignment of reexamination to examiner	
Effect of recording	317.03	<i>Ex parte</i>	2236, 2285, 2648
Electronic submission of (EPAS)	302.10, 502.01, 502.05, 1730	<i>Inter partes</i>	2636, 2648, 2655
Expungement of assignment records	323, 323.01(d)	Assignment to examiner for examination	903.08(b)
Facsimile submission	302.09, 502.01, 1730	Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See also: Commissioner for Patents)	
Foreign language translation	302.02	Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See also: Commissioner for Trademarks)	
Indexing	315	Assistant examiner (See also: Examiner)	
International application	301	Associate attorney	402.02, 406
Licenses	301, 313	Associate attorney, correspondence with	403.01
Mailing address	302.08, 501	Atomic Energy Act of 1954	120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b)
Mergers	314	Atomic energy application	150
Multiple assignees	324	Attorney or agent	
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional	306.01	Appointment by assignee of entire interest	106
Not endorsed on pending applications	303	Associate	402.02, 406
One of several overlapping applications	709.01, 715.01(b)	Compliance with duty of disclosure	2004
Parent application	201.12, 306	Conflicting parties having same	404
Part interest	106.01, 301, 706.02(l)(2)	Continuing application	201.06(c)
Patent	301, 302.03	Change of correspondence address	601.03
Patent and trademark assignment system	302.09	Correspondence with	402, 403
Pending applications	301, 302.03, 706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)	Correspondence with associate	403.01
Plural items	301.01	Death	406
Printing on patent	307, 1309	Discourtesy	714.25
Proof of	706.02(l)(2)	Duty of disclosure	2001.01, 2002.01
Provisional application	301, 302.03	Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2622
Recording	301, 302, 313, 314, 706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)	Excluded from practice	105
Recording fee	302.06	Inspection	104
Records not kept in application file	303, 320	Interfering applications	402.08
Search facilities	1730	International application	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Security interests	302.07, 313	Interview	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Title reports	303, 320	Limited recognition	402.01, 402.09
Transfer of rights from/to small entity	509.02	More than one for same applicant	403.02
Translation	302.02	Name on patent	1309
Assignment Division	320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1121, 1730	Name on reexamination certificate	2287
		Not of record	402, 405
		Notarizing oath	604.06
		Office cannot aid in selection of	401
		Petition to reinstate	1002.02(m)
		Post Office address	601.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Authentication of oath — Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
Power of (See also: <u>Power of attorney</u>)	402, 406, 2501		
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2213, 2222		
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2613, 2622		
Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2613		
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2210, 2222		
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2622, 2623		
Registered	401, 402		
Request for limited recognition	1002.02(m)		
Roster of attorneys and agents ... 601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220			
Selection	401		
Signature of	402		
Suggested	401		
Suspended or excluded ... 105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19			
Communication with	105		
Inspection by	105		
Interview	105, 713.05		
Telephone number on letters	713.01, 714.01		
Telephoned by examiner	408, 713.01, 1302.14		
Unregistered	402		
Washington, D.C. area representative	408		
Withdrawal	402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808		
Withdrawal after patent granted	2223, 2623, 2501, 2560, 2623		
Authentication of oath	604.04(a)		
Authentication of e-mail sender	502.03		
AuthorIn program (See also: <u>Sequence rules</u>)	2430		
Authority of administrator or executor	409.01(b)		
Authority of Director, Delegation of	1001.01		
Authority of Director, Statutory	1001		
Authority to inspect pending application	103		
Authorization			
Credit card payments	509		
Deposit accounts	509.01		
Internet electronic mail (e-mail)	502.03		
Power of attorney	402		
Authorship	715.01(c), 716.10		
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	502.01		
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490, 2129		
		Bacteria 1601	
		Bar, Statutory (See also: <u>Statutory bar</u>)	
		Base claim canceled	608.01(n)
		Base claim rejected	608.01(n)
		Benefit of domestic priority (See also: <u>Cross-noting</u>)	201.11
		Adding benefit claim after filing.....	201.11
		Correcting benefit claim after filing.....	201.11
		Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1405
		Deleting benefit claim after filing.....	201.11
		Benefit of foreign priority (See also: <u>Foreign application</u>)	201.13
		Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1402, 1417
		Benelux Designs Convention (See also: <u>Treaties</u>)	201.13, 1504.10
		Best mode	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
		Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
		Compared to enablement.....	2165.02
		Computer cases.....	2161.01
		Considerations relevant to.....	2165.01
		Evidence of concealment.....	2165, 2165.04
		Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)
		Requirements for rejection for lack of.....	2165.03
		Bibliographic Information	601.05
		Biological material	2164.06(a), 2402, 2403
		Biotechnology (See also: <u>Nucleotide sequences</u>)	2400
		Deposit of biological material.....	2403
		Deposit rules.....	2402
		Deposit term.....	2408
		Enablement.....	2164.06(a)
		Examination of applications.....	2411
		Form paragraphs.....	2427.01
		Patent In computer program.....	2430
		Process claims.....	706.02(n)
		Samples.....	2410
		Sequence rules (See also: <u>Sequence rules</u>).....	2420, 2421
		Special status for small entity applications.....	708.02
		Blue slip (See also: <u>Form letters and forms: Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270</u>)	
		Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI) (See also: <u>Appeal/Interference</u>)	706.03(v), 706.03(w), 707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01, 711.02(b), 2284, 2301
		Appeal from.....	1216 to 1216.02
		In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683
		Constitution and duties.....	1202
		Decision	
		Dissemination of.....	1720

B

Background of the invention (See also: Specification).....**608.01(c)**

INDEX

Books in library — Certificate of correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Generally.....	1213
Publication of.....	1213.03, 2681
Treatment of.....	1721
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03
Hearing.....	1209
Interference	
Declaration of.....	2301
Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner.....	2308
Jurisdiction.....	706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2301, 2308
May require appellant to address matter.....	1212
New ground of rejection by.....	1214.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681
Petitions.....	1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Rehearing by.....	1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683
Service Branch.....	104
Statement of allowability by.....	1213.01
Books in library.....	901.06(a)
Borrowed publications.....	901.06(a), 901.06(b)
Borrowing references from examiner's search files.....	901.08
Box, Mail (See also: CorrespondenceMail Stop)	
Breadth, Undue (See also: Undue breadth rejection)	
Brief, filed on appeal.....	1205
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662, 2665, 2675
Defective.....	2675, 2675.02
Brief description of the drawings (See also: Specification).....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d), 1302.01
British English spelling.....	608.01
British specification, provisional.....	201.15
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03
Browser executable code in specification.....	608.01, 608.01(p)
Budapest Treaty (See also: MicroorganismsTreaties).....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408, 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Depositories.....	2405
Bulletin, Classification (See also: ClassificationOrders)	
Burden of proof.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113
Business hours of USPTO.....	510
	C
CAFC (See also: Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Canadian patent agent.....	402
Canceled matter, before papers executed.....	608.01
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue.....	1412.02
Canceled matter, Restoring.....	608.01(s)
Canceled matter in patented file.....	901.01
Canceling claim after issue.....	714.16, 1302.04(b)
Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal.....	1214.05
Canceling drawing.....	608.02(t)
Cancellation of drawing figures.....	608.02(t)
Cancer, petition to make special.....	708.02
Candor, Duty of (See also: Duty of candor and good faith).....	2001, 2001.03
Carbon copy, application papers.....	608.01
Carbon copy of amendment.....	714.07
Card catalog in library.....	901.06(a)
Caricatures, Offensive.....	608, 1504.01(e)
Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472).....	1705
Cassis DVD-ROM (See also: Electronic databases).....	902.03(d)
Catalog and circulars.....	901.06(a)
Central Facsimile Number.....	502, 502.01
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also: Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA)).....	103, 2224, 2226, 2229, 2232, 2285, 2624, 2626, 2627, 2631 to 2638, 2641, 2647, 2647.02, 2660, 2664, 2666.06, 2667, 2670, 2671, 2675 to 2678, 2682, 2686.01 to 2687, 2689, 2694
Certificate effect of signature.....	401, 402, 410
Certificate, <i>Ex parte</i> Reexamination.....	2288
Format.....	2290
Certificate, <i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination.....	2688, 2690, 2694
Distribution.....	2692
Format.....	2690
Reissue patent as.....	2688, 2694
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Applicant's mistake.....	1481
Assignee's name.....	307, 1481
Branch.....	1002.02(l)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
Date of issuance.....	1485
Domestic priority.....	201.11, 1003, 1481
Electronic publication.....	1485

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8) — Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Expedited issuance.....	1480.01
Foreign priority.....	201.16, 1481
Form PTO-1050.....	1480, 1480.01, 1485
Form PTO/SB/44.....	1480, 1480.01, 1485
Handling of request for.....	1485
International application priority.....	1481
Inventorship.....	1412.04, 1481
Matters requiring TC Director's attention.....	1003
Office's mistake.....	1480, 1480.01
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing.....	1480, 1485
Patent in litigation.....	1003
Patent involved in interference.....	1002.02(g)
Petition of refusal to issue.....	1002.02(c)
Reissue application.....	1411.01, 1443
Report by examiner.....	1485
Third party standing.....	1480
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8).....	502.01, 511, 512, 513
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2224, 2265, 2266
Information disclosure statement.....	609
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2624, 2666, 2666.05
International application.....	1805, 1834, 1865, 1893.01(a)(1)
Maintenance fee.....	2510
Overcoming abandonment.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Period for reply.....	714.17
Certificate of service	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2220
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2620, 2666.06
Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2612, 2614
Certification Division.....	103
Certified copies	
Abstract of Title.....	320
Administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Appeal to federal circuit.....	1216.01
Application as filed.....	608.01, 1730
Civil litigation.....	1216
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.02
Facsimile requests for.....	1730
Foreign application.....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c), 502.02, 1417, 1504.10, 1893.03(c), 2138.06
MPEP.....	1730
Orders for.....	1730
Patent copies.....	1730
Patent related file wrappers.....	1730
PCT application.....	1801, 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895.01, 1896
Philippines search exchange.....	1711
Photocopies not permitted.....	502.02
Provisional application.....	103, 104
Reexamination	file
<i>Ex parte</i>	2232
<i>Inter partes</i>	2632
Change from small entity status (See also: Small entity status).....	509.03
Change of correspondence address.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
Characteristic feature in design applications.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Chemical abstracts.....	708.02
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Chemical practice	
Enablement.....	2164.06(b)
Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02, 2144.08
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Chief Administrative Patent Judge.....	1002.02(f)
Circulars (See also: Publication).....	
Citation of prior art	
A.P.C. publications.....	901.06(c)
Abbreviations.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Abstract.....	706.02, 711.06, 711.06(a)
Allowance, Listing at.....	1302.12
Applicant's.....	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
Complete data.....	707.05(e)
Copies furnished.....	707.05(a)
Correction.....	707.05(g)
Correction, period for reply.....	710.06
Cross references.....	707.05(e)
Data used.....	706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda.....	707.06
Defensive publications.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Electronic Resources.....	707.05(e)
Examiner's answer.....	1207
Foreign language documents.....	706.02
Foreign patent data.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Foreign printed applications.....	901.05(b)
Form PTO-892 reproduced.....	707.05
Incorrect.....	707.05(g), 710.06
Literature, in specification.....	608.01(p)
Mailing copy to patent owner.....	2206, 2208
Memorandum.....	707.06
Notices.....	707.06
Order of listing.....	707.05(c)
Orders.....	707.06
Patents series, U.S. (See also: Patent).....	901.04
Periodical.....	707.05(e), 901.06

INDEX

Citizenship of applicant — Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Prior art effect of international application... 706.02(a) , 1857.01 , 1896 , 2136.03	Change after Board statement of allowability..... 1213.01
Prior art in application..... 707.05(b) , 1302.12	Combination, old..... 2173.05(j)
Prior art in patent..... 1920 , 2200	Combination and subcombination..... 806.05(a)
Confidentiality..... 2202 , 2203	Comprising..... 2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Content..... 2205	Considered in deciding reexamination request... 2243 , 2643
Court decision..... 2207	Consisting essentially of..... 2111.03
Handling..... 2206	Consisting of..... 2111.03 , 2173.05(h)
Parties who may cite..... 2203	Construed in light of specification.. 608.01(o) , 707.07 , 804 , 2106 , 2111.01 , 2111.03 , 2129 , 2145 , 2164.08 , 2173.05(a) , 2184
Service on patent owner..... 2208	Copied from patent (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)
Time for filing..... 2204	Correspondence with disclosure..... 1302.01 , 2173.03
Publications..... 707.05(e)	Defined by specification, term..... 2111.01
References..... 707.05	Dependent..... 608.01(n)
Allowance in first action..... 1302.12	Dependent, objected to when improper..... 608.01(n) , 706.01
From applicant..... 707.05(b) , 1302.12	Dependent on canceled or rejected claim... 608.01(n) , 706.01 , 707.07(j) , 1214.06
Citizenship of applicant..... 605.01	Design application..... 1503 , 1503.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145..... 1214.07 , 1216 , 1216.02	Differing only by functional statement..... 2173.05
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146..... 1216	Diminishing scope..... 2173.05(h)
Claim..... 608.01(j) , 608.01(k)	Disclaimer..... 706.03(u) , 710.02(d)
“Adapted for” clauses in..... 2106 , 2111.04	Double inclusion..... 2173.05(o)
“Adapted to” clauses in..... 2106 , 2111.04	Duplicate..... 706.03(k) , 2173.05(o)
Added by amendment..... 608.01(o)	Each mentioned in letter..... 707.07(i)
Results in change of inventorship..... 201.03	Equivalence..... 2183
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for..... 714.10	Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for..... 714.10
After prosecution closed..... 714.16 , 714.19	Excess over fee after notice of allowance... 714.16(c)
After prosecution closed, near end of time period..... 714.20	Fees, dependent..... 608.01(n)
Aggregation..... 2173.05(k)	File wrapper notation..... 1302.09
All allowed..... 710.02(b)	Foreign priority (See also: Foreign application)..... 201.13 , 201.14
All canceled..... 711.01	Form..... 608.01(m)
Allowable except as to form..... 706 , 707.07(a) , 707.07(j)	Function of machine..... 2173.05(v)
Allowed, Rejection of..... 706.04 , 706.05	Functional..... 2114 , 2173.05(g)
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal..... 1215.02	Generic (See also: Generic claim)..... 806.04(d) , 2173.05(h)
Alternative phrase (See also: Indefinite claim)..... 2173.01 , 2173.05(h)	Illustrated by drawing..... 608.02(d) , 2173.05(s)
Amendment of (See also: Amendment)..... 714	Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim)..... 2129
Analysis..... 904.01	Inaccurate..... 2173.03
Antecedent basis (See also: Indefinite claim)..... 2173.05(e)	Incomplete..... 707.07(j) , 2172.01
Basis in description..... 608.01(o) , 2171	Indefinite..... 706.03(d) , 2173
Basis in disclosure..... 608 , 2163.03	Independent..... 608.01(n)
Breadth..... 2163.05 , 2164.08 , 2173.04	Index..... 719.04
Broadening in reissue application.... 1412.02 , 1412.03	Indirect limitation..... 706.03(d) , 2173.05(f)
Dependent claim..... 1412.03	
Cancellation by examiner after appeal..... 1214.05	
Cancellation results in change of inventorship.. 201.03	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent — Classification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Informal.....	702.01
International application.....	1824
Interpretation.....	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03
Jepson.....	2129
Linking.....	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)
Linking, Generic.....	806.04, 821.04(a)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Generic.....	803.02
Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)
Support.....	608.01(p)
Means (See also: Means).....	2181
Missing.....	601.01(e)
Multiple dependent.....	608.01(n)
Multiplicity.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Reissue application.....	1411.02
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m), 821.01, 821.02, 821.04(a)
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03
Nonstatutory.....	706.03(a), 2105 to 2107
Nonstatutory, Cancellation.....	1302.04(b)
Numbering.....	608.01(j)
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1302.09
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)
Ordinary and customary meaning.....	2106, 2111.01
Original.....	608.01(l)
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)
Plain meaning of claim term.....	2111.01
Plant application.....	1605, 1610
Plural.....	706.03(k)
Priority (See also: Foreign application).....	201.13, 201.14
Product, Functional.....	2114
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)
Prolix (See also: Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(m)
Ranges.....	2131.03, 2145.05
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)
Reissue application	
Numbering.....	1453, 1455
Original claim subject to reexamination.....	1440
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Underlining and bracketing.....	1453, 1455
Rejection.....	706, 2121 to 2186
Relative terminology.....	2173.05(b)
Renumbering at issue.....	608.01(j), 1302.01
Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Single means.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Species, how recognized.....	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Species (plural) added.....	818.02(b)
Statutory requirement.....	608.01(k)
Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Subject matter eligibility.....	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.01
Suggested for interference.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Failure to make.....	706.03(u)
Time limit.....	710.02(c)
Summary of invention, consistent.....	608.01(d)
Terminology basis in description.....	608.01(o), 2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Unsupported.....	2163.01, 2173.03
Use claims.....	2173.05(q)
Vague (See also: Indefinite claim).....	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Varying scope.....	608.01(m)
“Whereby” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
“Wherein” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
With motion granted in part.....	714.20
Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also: Interference).....	710.04(a), 2304.4(a)
Appeal of rejection.....	1210
Disclaimer rejection.....	706.03(u)
Late amendment.....	714.19
Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b)
Patent in different Technology Center.....	2304.01(b)
Period for reply.....	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Prosecution closed.....	714.19
Rejection.....	2303
TC Director’s attention.....	1003
Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)
Special.....	708.01
TC Director’s attention required.....	1003
Time limit for reply.....	710.02(c)
Claiming same invention.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715
Class, scope.....	903.02(b)
Class, transfer.....	903.05
Class definitions.....	902.02
Classification (See also: Patent classification).....	900
Application (See also: Classification of application)	
Basis.....	903.02
Bulletin.....	902.04

INDEX

Classification examiner — Common ownership

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Definitions.....	902.02 , 902.02(a)
Design.....	903.09(a) , 1503.01
Examiner (See also: Classification examiner)	
Foreign patents.....	903.03
Harmonized subclasses.....	903.06
Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)
Classification, International.....	903.09
Indices.....	902.03
Information.....	902.03(a)
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network.....	902.03(c)
International.....	903.09
Issue classification form/sheet/slip.....	903.07 , 903.07(b) , 903.09 , 903.09(a) , 1302.09 , 1302.10 , 1302.13
Locarno International.....	903.09(a)
Mandatory.....	903.07
Manual.....	902.01
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06
Numerical index.....	902.03(c)
Orders.....	902.04
Patent, Change of.....	903.05
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....	902.03(b)
Principles.....	903.02
Revision.....	903.02(a) , 903.02(b)
Rules governing applications.....	903.08(e)
Statutory authority.....	903.01
Subclass lists.....	902.03(c)
Classification examiner	
Decision on classification.....	903.08(d) to 903.08(e)
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Classification of application.....	900
Allowed application.....	903.07 to 903.07(b) , 1004 , 1302.10
Amendment affecting.....	903.08(c)
Borderline.....	903.08(a)
By applicant.....	601
Cross-referencing.....	903.07(a)
Disputed.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d)
File wrapper data.....	719.03
Improperly classified.....	903.08(a)
In another Technology Center at allowance.....	903.07(b) , 903.08(a)
New application, by Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing).....	903.08(a) , 903.08(e)
New application, by SPE.....	903.08(b)
Post classifier.....	903.08(e) , 903.10
Preliminary.....	601
Rules governing.....	903.08(e)
Transfer to another Technology Center.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d)
Classifier, Post.....	903.08(e) , 903.10
Clean copy of specification.....	608.01(q) , 1302.02
Clearance for new law interpretation.....	1003 , 1207.02
Closed prosecution except for formal matters.....	707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Prosecution not closed.....	707.07(j)
Closing of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	201.13 , 510
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also: Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Coinventor, Power of attorney.....	402.01
Collateral estoppel (See also: Estoppel).....	2012.01
Ex-parte reexamination.....	2259
Inter partes reexamination.....	2659
Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j) , 2173.05(k)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a) , 806.05(c) , 903.02(b)
Comments on tests or examples.....	707.07(l)
Commercial activity as on sale (See also: On sale).....	706.02(c) , 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
Commercial exploitation as on sale (See also: On sale).....	706.02(c) , 2133.03(e)(1)
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.03 , 1504.03
Commissioner for Patents (See also: Office of the Commissioner for Patents).....	409.03 , 708.01 , 720.01 , 720.02 , 720.03
Duty of Disclosure to.....	2001.03
Mailing address.....	501
Statutory basis.....	1001
Commissioner initiated reexamination (See also: Director initiated Reexamination)	
Commissioner for Trademarks Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(i)
Commodity Control List (CCL).....	120
Common applicants.....	715.01(a) , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 2137
Common knowledge, use in rejections.....	2144.03
Common ownership.....	706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 2137
Conflicting claims.....	303 , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.03(k) , 709.01 , 804 , 822 , 2304.05
Evidence required for establishing.....	706.02(l)(2)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Common representative for international application — Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Common representative for international application.....	402.09, 1807
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent.....	105
Communications, official mailing address for.....	501
Communication via Internet e-mail.....	502.03
Comparative tests (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.02(b)
Complete application.....	201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)
Complete British specification.....	201.15
“Comprising” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)
Compact disc submissions.....	608.05, 2421.04, 2425
Amendments to.....	608.05, 2426
Computer programs.....	608.05(a), 2425
Requirements.....	608.05
Sequence Listings.....	1823.02, 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01
Tables.....	608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
Computer programs or software	
Adequate disclosure.....	2164.06(c)
Affidavit practice.....	2164.06(c)
Best mode.....	2161.01
Deposit of listings.....	608.05, 608.05(a)
Enablement.....	2161.01, 2164.06(c)
Patentable subject matter.....	2106
Printed in PG-Pub.....	1121
Undue experimentation.....	2164.06(c)
Written description.....	2161.01
Concealment.....	608.01(h), 2138.03
Conception.....	715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04
Concordance, International and United States classification.....	903.09
Concurrent Office proceedings.....	2282
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2254
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2654
Confidential citation of prior art.....	2202, 2203
Confidential material.....	121, 724 to 724.05
Confidential material submission.....	121, 724.02
Confidential party of interest.....	2202, 2203
Confidential status of application.....	101, 706.02(f)(2)
Same applicant.....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Confidentiality, pending applications.....	100
Confidentiality of international applications.....	110
Confirmation number.....	503
Conflicting applications, same assignee.....	303, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03, 822
Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	201.03
Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of.....	203.08(a)
Conservator, Authority recorded.....	409.02
Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor.....	409.02
“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Consisting of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Consisting of” in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)
Constitutional basis for patents.....	
Constructive election (See also: Election of species).....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination.....	2230, 2630, 2654
Constructive reduction to practice.....	715.07
Consular certificate.....	604.04
Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator.....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Consular certificate, Omission of.....	604.04(a)
Consular officer.....	604.04
Content of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2214
Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	2614
Continuation.....	201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Assignment carried from parent.....	201.12, 306
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(b)
Copolymer.....	201.11
Cross-reference to prior application.....	201.11
Definition.....	201.07
Design.....	1504.20
Effective filing date.....	201.11
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02
Final rejection on first action.....	706.07(b)
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
Inspection of parent.....	103
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
International application.....	1817.02
International application as parent.....	201.11(a), 1895
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11
New matter.....	201.07, 608.04(b)
Oath.....	602.05(a)
Ownership.....	201.12
Parent application data in specification.....	201.11
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper.....	202.02, 1302.04
Reference to parent application.....	201.11

INDEX

Continuation-in-part — Copying ex-parte reexamination file by public

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted.....	1302.04
Reissue.....	1414, 1441, 1451
Restriction.....	819
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62 application, Former.....	201.06(b)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Time for filing.....	201.11
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	103
Written description requirement.....	201.11
Continuation-in-part.....	201.08, 601.01(a)
Assignment from parent does not apply.....	306
Cependency.....	201.11
Cross reference to parent application.....	201.11
Definition.....	201.08
Design application.....	1504.20
Effective date.....	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
File wrapper continuing procedure.....	201.06(b)
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02
Filed by assignee.....	324
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
Inspection of parent.....	103
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
International application.....	1817.02
International application as parent.....	201.11(a)
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11
Ownership.....	306
Reference to parent application.....	201.11
Rejection over published priority document.....	2133.01
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
Time for filing.....	201.11
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	103
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	201, 201.06, 201.06(d)
Amendments before first Office action.....	714.01(e)
Application number.....	503
Assignee right to take action.....	324
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	512
Complete non-provisional application.....	601.01, 601.01(a)
Continuation-in-part not permitted.....	201.08
Continuity with parent.....	201.11
Correspondence.....	502, 502.01
Cross reference to previous application.....	202.02
Design application.....	201.06(d), 1502.01
Eliminated for utility and plant applications.....	201.06(d)
Express abandonment of prior application.....	711.01, 711.02(b)
Fees	
As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
Reissue application.....	1415
Foreign priority.....	201.14
Improper CPA treated as RCE.....	201.6(d), 706.07(h)
Information disclosure statement in parent.....	609.02, 707.05
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Patent term.....	1303, 2701
Plant application, no longer available.....	201.06(d)
Priority.....	1302.04
Published as PG-Pub.....	1120
Reissue.....	1430
Restriction requirement in prior application.....	819
Suspension of action.....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Utility application, no longer available.....	201.06(d)
Continuing application.....	201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
Specific reference.....	201.11
Continuing data (See also: Cross-noting).....	202.02
Continuity between applications.....	201.11
Control of inspection by assignee.....	106
Convention, International (See also: Treaties).....	201.13
Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Cependency.....	201.11
Copending	U.S. application
Common ownership.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2)
Design application.....	1504.20
Different inventive entities.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Duty of disclosure in.....	2001.06(b)
Terminal disclaimer practice.....	1490
Copied patent claim (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Copier copies.....	714.07
Copies of prior art with reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618
Copies of published applications.....	1128
Copy of foreign application, certified.....	201.14
Copy of printed patent in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2219
<i>Inter partes</i>	2619
Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public.....	2232

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Copying inter partes reexamination file by public — Cross-noting

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public..2632	Maintenance fee.....2515, 2542
Copyrights.....608.01(v)	Plural attorneys.....403.02
Relationship to design patents.....1512	Post Allowance.....502, 1306
Correction of drawing.....608.02(p), 1302.05	Published application.....1134
Annotated sheets.....608.02(v)	Receipt and handling.....500
Approval by examiner.....608.02(x)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>2224
Deferrable.....608.02(b), 608.02(p)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>2624
Marked-up copy.....608.02(v)	Signature requirements.....502.02
New matter.....608.04	Third party, application published.....1134
Not approved.....608.02(x)	With whom held.....403
Order for.....608.02(x)	Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....708.02
Replacement sheets.....1302.05, 1303.01	Counting actions.....1705
Correction of inventorship	Countries for foreign priority.....201.13
Application.....201.03, 605.04(g)	Country codes.....1851
Consent of assignee.....201.03	Coupons.....
Continuing application.....201.03	Court decision
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....2250.02	Citation of.....707.06
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2658, 2666.03	Dissemination of.....1720
In a patent	Entry in patent file.....2207
By a certificate of correction.....1412.04, 1481	Treatment of.....1721
By filing a reissue application.....1402, 1412.04	Unpublished decisions.....2677
Misjoinder.....1412.04	Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit
PTO procedure.....605.04(g)	(CAFC).....711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3),
Correction of name.....201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)	1214.06, 1216, 1216.01
Correction of patent.....1400	Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....2279
By reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Ex parte	Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2682,
Reexamination, Inter partes)	2683
By reissue (See also: Reissue application).....1401	Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2686.04
to 1470	Court papers, service on Director.....1216
Certificate of correction.....1480 to 1485	Cover sheet — provisional application.....201.04(b)
Statutory disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer Terminal	CREATE Act (See also: Joint Research Agreement)
disclaimer).....1490	Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced..509
Correction of PG-Pub.....1130	Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination
Correction of reference citation.....707.05(g), 710.06	request.....2242
Correspondence (See also: Mail stop)	Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Address of PTO.....501, 502	request.....2642
Address in secrecy order applications.....120	Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals in <i>inter</i>
Address of patent owner.....2622	<i>partes</i> reexamination.....2674
Address, official mailing.....501	Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i>
Address of a law firm.....403	reexamination.....2683
Associate attorney.....403.01	Cross-noting
Boxes (See also: Mail stop)	Data of parent application on file
Continuing application.....201.06(c)	wrapper/history.....202.02, 1302.09
Crossing in mail.....714.05	Data of provisional application in
Duplicate filings.....403, 502.04, 714.01(a)	specification.....1302.04
Electronic mail..502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Data of provisional application on file
Facsimile transmission.....502.01, 2515	wrapper/history.....202.02
Identifying with issue batch number (no longer	Data of related application in specification.....201.11,
required).....1303.01	1302.04

INDEX

Cross-reference — Declaration

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign application cited in an application oath.....	<u>201.14, 202.04</u>
Foreign application, file wrapper/history.....	<u>202.03</u>
In original patent file of reissue application.....	<u>202.05</u>
Reissue applications.....	<u>1451, 1455</u>
Specific reference.....	<u>201.11</u>
Cross-reference	
Another application (See also: Cross-noting).....	<u>608.01(p), 1302.04</u>
Art collection.....	<u>903.02(c)</u>
At allowance.....	<u>903.07, 1302.04</u>
Citing.....	<u>707.05(e)</u>
Noted during examination.....	<u>903.07(a)</u>
Required for all claimed disclosure.....	<u>903.07(a)</u>
Crossed mailings.....	<u>714.05</u>
Customary meaning of claim term.....	<u>2106, 2111.01</u>
Customer Numbers.....	<u>402, 403, 711.04(c), 1807, 2515, 2540</u>
Change of address.....	<u>601.03</u>
Correspondence relating to.....	<u>403</u>
Customer Service Center.....	<u>104, 508.04, 608.02(z), 714.13, 1430, 1470, 1730</u>
Customer Service Window.....	<u>103, 501, 502, 505, 710.02(e), 714.13, 1430, 1470, 2422.09</u>
D	
D-10 notice.....	<u>130, 1304.01</u>
D-11 notice.....	<u>1103</u>
Damage, Proof of irreparable.....	<u>409.03(g)</u>
Databases (See also: Electronic databases)	
Date	
Amendment.....	<u>505, 511, 512, 710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18</u>
Citation of foreign patent.....	<u>901.05(a), 901.05(b)</u>
Convention.....	<u>201.13</u>
Filing.....	<u>201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02, 1002.02(b)</u>
of EFS-Web transmissions.....	<u>502.05</u>
Filing, Refusal to accord.....	<u>506.02, 2133</u>
Foreign application (priority).....	<u>201.13, 201.14, 201.15</u>
Invention.....	<u>2137, 2138</u>
Maintenance fees due.....	<u>2506</u>
Office action.....	<u>707.11</u>
Office stamp.....	<u>502, 505, 506, 512, 714.18</u>
Reference.....	<u>706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715, 715.01, 715.01(c)</u>
Technology Center stamp.....	<u>714.18</u>
Date no longer entered on drawing.....	<u>608.02(o)</u>
Date of execution of oath.....	<u>602.05</u>
Date stamp, Technology Center.....	<u>714.18</u>
Death of attorney.....	<u>406</u>
Death of inventor (See also: Administrator or executor).....	<u>409 to 409.01(f)</u>
Deceased inventor	
Allowance not withdrawn.....	<u>1303.03</u>
Legal representative as applicant.....	<u>409.01(a), 1820</u>
Proof of authority of.....	<u>409.01(b)</u>
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	<u>409.03(c)</u>
Deceptive intent (See also: Fraudulent conduct)	
Biotechnology process.....	<u>706.02(n)</u>
Foreign filing licenses.....	<u>140, 706.03(s)</u>
Inventorship.....	<u>201.03</u>
Reissue.....	<u>1402, 1414, 2012</u>
Decision	
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	<u>1213, 1302.14</u>
Dissemination of.....	<u>1720</u>
Ex-parte reexamination.....	<u>2277</u>
Inter partes reexamination.....	<u>2681, 2682</u>
Reconsideration of.....	<u>1214.03</u>
Treatment of.....	<u>1721</u>
Citation.....	<u>707.06</u>
Ex-parte reexamination rehearing request.....	<u>2240</u>
Governs examiner's action.....	
Listed.....	<u>II</u>
Ordering ex-parte reexamination.....	<u>2246</u>
Ordering inter partes reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Public availability.....	<u>103</u>
Publication of.....	<u>707.06</u>
Declaration (See also: Oath).....	<u>602</u>
Amendment.....	<u>602.01</u>
Attached to specification.....	<u>605.04(a)</u>
Change of inventorship.....	<u>201.03</u>
Copies, filing of.....	<u>602</u>
Copies from prior application.....	<u>201.06(c)</u>
Date of execution.....	<u>602.05</u>
Defective.....	<u>602.03</u>
Delayed filing.....	<u>506</u>
Executed before alterations made.....	<u>605.04(a)</u>
Facsimile transmission.....	<u>502.01, 602</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Declarations, conflicting — Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign priority applications listed... 201.14 , 201.14(c) , 202.04	Issue fee..... 1303 , 1306 , 1308.01
International application... 1820 , 1893.01 , 1893.01(a) , 1893.01(a)(1) , 1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.01(a)(3) , 1893.01(e) , 1893.03(a) , 1893.03(b) , 1893.03(g) , 1895 , 1896	Maintenance fee..... 2510 , 2515 , 2522
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found..... 603	Overdrawn..... 509.01
Minor, by..... 409	Petition fee..... 711.03(c)
Non-English..... 602.06	Refunds..... 509 , 607.02
Plant patent application..... 1604	Replenishment..... 509.01
Refers to preliminary amendment..... 601.01(a) , 602	Mailing address..... 501
Reissue application.. 706.03(x) , 1414 , 1414.01 , 1444 , 1455	Deposit Account Division..... 509.01
Signed before alteration..... 605.04(a)	Deposit of microorganisms (See also: Biotechnology)..... 1605 , 1823.01 , 2402 to 2411.05
Substitute..... 602.02	Deposit of correspondence..... 502
Declarations, conflicting..... 201.03	Depositions
Declassified matter..... 707.05(f)	Evidence..... 1901.02 , 2013
Dedication to the public..... 715 , 1490	Of examiner..... 1701.01
Defective oath..... 602.03	Deposit rules (See also: Biotechnology)..... 2400
In reissue application..... 1414	Acceptable depository..... 2405
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2231	Background information..... 2401
Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination..... 2231	Biological material, definition..... 2403
Defense, applications affecting..... 115 , 120 , 130 , 140	Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation..... 2404.02
Defensive publication citation..... 711.06(a)	Budapest Treaty (See also: Treaties)..... 2402
Defensive publication program..... 711.06	Budapest Treaty depositories..... 2405
Deferral of examination..... 709	Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty..... 2405
Definition of class..... 902.02	Effective date..... 2401 , 2402
Delegation of Director's authority..... 1001.01 , 1002 , 1002.02	Examination procedures..... 2411
Demonstration at interview..... 713.08	After grant..... 2411.04
Denial of request for reexamination..... 2247 , 2247.01 , 2647 , 2647.01	Application in condition for allowance except for deposit..... 2411.03
Department of Energy (DOE)..... 115 , 140 , 150 , 151 , 706.03(b)	Certificate of correction..... 2411.04
Department of Commerce, Organization Orders	Content of application regarding deposited material..... 2411.05
30-3A cited..... 510	Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment..... 2411.03
30-3B cited..... 510	Reissue..... 2411.04
Dependent claim..... 608.01(n)	Rejections based on deposit issue..... 2411.01
Objected to when base claim is canceled... 608.01(n) , 707.07(j)	Responses from applicant..... 2411.02
Reissue..... 1455	Furnishing of samples..... 2410
Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2660.03	Access to deposits..... 2410.01
Dependent claim, objected to when improper..... 608.01(n) , 706.01	Certification of accessibility of deposit..... 2410.02
Deposit account..... 509.01	Conditions of deposit..... 2410.01
Authorizations..... 509.01 , 1302.04	Exception to removal of restrictions..... 2410.01
Extensions of time..... 706.07(f)	Restrictions removed upon grant..... 2410.01
International applications..... 1827.01 , 1850 , 1875.01	Known and readily available biological material..... 2404.01
	Budapest Treaty deposit..... 2404.01
	Continuity of access..... 2404.01
	Deposits certified as available..... 2404.01
	Health, safety restrictions..... 2404.01
	Indicia of "known and readily available"..... 2404.01
	Material capable of self-replication..... 2403.01

INDEX

Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Direct self-replication.....	2403.01
Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01
Need for a deposit.....	2402 , 2404
Plant material.....	2403.02
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Reference to deposit in application.....	2404 , 2404.03
Implication, presumption.....	2404 , 2404.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112.....	2164.06 , 2404 , 2404.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit.....	2407
After a patent has issued.....	2407.02
Exemption from replacement.....	2407.05
Failure to replace.....	2407.03
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding.....	2407.01
Reason for replacement.....	2407.04
Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity.....	2407.04
Seeds.....	2403.02
Term of deposit.....	2408
Budapest Treaty term.....	2408
Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
Time for making original deposit.....	2406
Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee.....	2406 , 2411.03
Corroboration.....	2406.02
Description in application specification.....	2406.01
During application pendency.....	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406.03
New matter.....	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications.....	1823.01 , 2406
Post-issuance deposits.....	2406
Viability of deposit.....	2409
Viability statement.....	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements.....	2402 , 2403 , 2404
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks.....	1002.02(o) , 1202
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)
Description	
Basis for claim.....	608.01(o) , 706.03(c) , 2161 , 2163
Computer programming.....	2161.01
Detailed.....	608.01(g)
International application.....	1823
Design application.....	1500
Analogous art.....	1504.02 , 1504.03
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Application, elements of.....	1503
Articles, design comprising multiple.....	1504.01(b)
“Average observer” test.....	1504.02
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: <u>Treaties</u>).....	201.13 , 1504.10
Characteristic feature.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(a)
Claim.....	1503 , 1503.01
Combining references.....	1504.03
Commercial success.....	1504.03
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
Continuation application.....	1504.20
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	1502.01
Convention, International.....	201.13 , 1504.10
Coping applications.....	1504.06 , 1504.20
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness.....	1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to.....	1512
Definition.....	1502
Description.....	1503 , 1503.01
Disclaimer.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Disclosure.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Divisional application.....	201.06 , 1504.20
Double patenting.....	804 , 1504.06
Drawing.....	1503 , 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Broken lines.....	1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04
Color.....	1503.02
Trademarks.....	1512
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Embodiments, alternate or multiple.....	1503.01 , 1504.01(b) , 1504.05
Enablement.....	1503.02 , 1504.04
European Community Design treaty.....	1504.10
Examination.....	1504 , 1504.01 , 1504.02 , 1504.03 , 1504.04
Expedited Examination.....	501 , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1504.30
Reissue.....	1457
Expert testimony.....	1504.03
Feature emphasized.....	1503.01
Fee, filing.....	607
Reissue.....	1457
Fee, issue.....	1306
Font, type.....	1504.01(a)
Foreign priority.....	201.13 , 1504.02 , 1504.10
German application.....	201.14(b)
More than six months before U.S. filing.....	1504.02
Functionality.....	1504.01(c)
Obviousness and.....	1504.03
Hague Agreement (See also: <u>Treaties</u>).....	201.13 , 1504.10

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Design patent series — Director initiated reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Hidden end use.....	1504.01(c)
Hidden feature.....	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)
Indefiniteness.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Library collections relating to.....	901.06(a)
Modification, description.....	1503.01
Multiple embodiments.....	1504.05
Multiple parts of article.....	1504.01(b)
New matter.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Object, Design for.....	1502
Obviousness.....	1504.03
Obviousness-type double patenting (ODP).....	1504.06
Offensive subject matter.....	1504.01(e)
Ornamentality lacking.....	1504.01(c)
Patent Cooperation Treaty.....	1501, 1502.01
Patentability.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e), 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Petition, Special Status.....	708.02, 1504.30
Petition to accept color drawings or photographs.....	608.02, 1503.02
Photographs.....	1503.02, 1504.04
Preamble.....	1503.01
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.13, 201.14(b), 1504.02, 1504.10
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120.....	201.11, 1504.20
References supplied.....	707.05(a), 1513
Quayle action.....	1504
Registration abroad.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2611
Reissue.....	1457, 1512
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1502.01
Request for Expedited Examination.....	1504.30
Restriction.....	1504.05
Reissue.....	1457
Rules applicable.....	1501
Scope of claim.....	1503.01, 1504.04, 1504.05, 1504.06
Search.....	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Secondary considerations.....	1504.03
Simulation.....	1504.01(d)
Specification.....	1503.01
Use of Copyrights in.....	1512
Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Statutory bar, foreign application.....	201.13, 1504.02
Statutory subject matter.....	1502, 1504.01
Surface ornamentation.....	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.01(a), 1504.01(c), 1504.03
Surface treatment or indicia.....	1503.02
Term of.....	1457, 1502.01, 1505
Title.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Amendment of.....	1503.01
Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Trademark, relationship to.....	1512
Type fonts.....	1504.01(a)
Utility patent, relationship to.....	1502.01
Visual characteristics.....	1502
Written description lacking.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Design patent series (See also: Patent).....	901.04
Designated office.....	1801, 1893.01(a)
Designation fee - PCT.....	1817.01(a)
Designation of states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Detailed description (See also: Specification)	
Determination of public use or on sale.....	706.02(c), 2133.03
Determining if a Reexamination Was Filed for a Patent.....	2632.01
Digest (See also: Cross-reference: Art collection)	
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term.....	2111.01, 2173.05(a)
Diligence	
Charts for priority.....	2138.01
Filing application.....	2138.06
Filing reissue.....	1403
Interference practice.....	2138.01
Of actions during regulatory review.....	2757.01
Reasonable.....	2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	715.07, 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection.....	2136.05
Director of Technology Center.....	402.06, 708.02, 714.13, 714.25, 715.08, 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c), 1207.01, 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1214.04, 1308, 1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265, 2274, 2283 to 2286, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01
Functions.....	1002.02(c), 1003
TC 1600.....	1002.02(c)(2)
TC 2900.....	1002.02(c)(3)
TC 3640.....	710, 1002.02(c)(1)
Director of the USPTO	
Authority and functions.....	706.03(b), 708.01, 709, 711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203, 2242, 2284
Publication of confidential decisions.....	103
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Decisions.....	
Mailing address.....	501
Notices (See also: Publication).....	707.06
Orders (See also: Publication).....	707.06
Director initiated reexamination.....	2212, 2239

INDEX

Disbarred attorney — DNA

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Disbarred attorney (See also: Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	
Disciplinary proceedings.....	402
Mailing address.....	501
Disclaimer (See also: Terminal disclaimer)	
Co-author of publication.....	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
Defensive publication.....	711.06
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Forms.....	1490
Processing.....	1490
Rejection.....	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Statutory.....	1490
Terminal.....	706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490
Disclosure (See also: Duty of disclosure Specification)	
Abstract.....	608.01(b)
Amendment.....	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary.....	608.04(b)
Best Mode (See also: Best Mode).....	608.01(h), 2165
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Claimed.....	901.03
Common, parent and continuing applications.....	201.11
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2164
Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c), 2161.01
Correspondence with claims.....	2163.05, 2173.03
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Duty of.....	2000
Enablement (See also: Enablement).....	2164
Foreign application.....	201.15
Implicit.....	2144.01
Incomplete.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Incomprehensible.....	702.01
Incorporation by reference (See also: Incorporation by reference).....	201.17, 608.01(p)
Insufficient.....	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
Later filed application.....	608.01(p)
Operability.....	716.07, 2164.08(b)
Original claim.....	608.01(l), 2163.06
Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b)
Related applications.....	608.01(p), 1302.04
Requirements for.....	2161
Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)
Restricted to claimed subject matter.....	1302.01
Secrecy order, Material subject to.....	120
Specification (See also: Specification).....	608.01
Sufficiency for continuity.....	201.11
Sufficiency of.....	716
Support for claims.....	2163.01
Trade name.....	608.01(v)
Trademark.....	608.01(v)
Utility.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Written (See also: Written description).....	2163
Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25
Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04
Disposals counted.....	1705
Distinct, definition.....	802.01
Distinct inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05
Apparatus and product made.....	806.05(g)
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)
Distinct products.....	806.05(j)
Process and apparatus for its practice.....	806.05(e)
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)
Divisional application.....	201.06, 601.01(a)
Assignment carried from parent application....	201.12, 306
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Copendency.....	201.11
Design application.....	201.06, 1504.20
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)
Effective date.....	201.11
Filed by assignee.....	324
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02, 1302.04
Inspection of parent application.....	103
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11
New matter.....	201.06
Oath.....	201.06(c), 602.05(a)
Ownership carried from parent application.....	201.12
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection.....	103
Reference to parent application.....	201.11, 1302.04
Reissue.....	1414, 1440, 1450, 1451
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Rule 1.60, Former.....	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
Signature.....	201.06(d)
Time for filing.....	201.11
Written description requirement.....	201.11
DNA (See also: Biotechnology Nucleotide sequences).....	2400
Enablement.....	2164.08

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Docket report — Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Searching.....	901.06(a)	Subject matter not patentably distinct.....	804
Sequence listing.....	2422, 2424, 2431	Subject to joint research agreement.....	804, 804.02, 804.03
Special status for recombinant.....	708.02	Submissions to TC director.....	804.04
Docket report.....	1704	Terminal disclaimer effect.....	706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1451, 1490
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See also: Estoppel)		In a reissue application.....	1451
Doctrine of dedication to the public.....	715	Drawings.....	507, 608.02
Doctrine of equivalents.....	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186	Amendment.....	608.02(p), 714, 1302.04
Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.01
Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.02
Document, Disclosure.....	1706	In reissue application.....	1413
Electronic (See also: Electronic publications).....	707.05(e)	Prior to publication of PG-Pub.....	1121
DoD Directive 5230.25.....	120	Amendment, Direction for.....	608.02(q)
DoD Security Agreement.....	120	Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....	608.02(x)
Domestic representative.....	302.04	Amendment support by original claim.....	608.04(a)
Double correspondence.....	403, 714.01(a)	Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Double inclusion in claim.....	2173.05(o)	Brief description.....	608.01(f)
Double patenting.....	800	Canceled figure.....	608.02(t)
Avoiding rejection.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02	Canceled sheet.....	608.02(t)
Basis.....	804	Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(i)
Between one or more applications and a published application that has not been abandoned.....	804	Canceled sheet, transfer.....	608.02(j)
Claimed subject matter.....	806.01	Color.....	608.02, 1503.02
Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	804.03	Colored plant.....	1606
Copending applications.....	706.02(k), 804	Complete illustration.....	608.02(d)
Definition.....	804	Completeness.....	608.02(e)
Design applications/patents.....	804, 1504.06	Computer lists.....	608.05
Different inventive entities.....	706.02(k), 804.03	Consistency.....	608.02(e)
Distinct and independent inventions.....	804.01	Content of.....	608.02(d)
Domination.....	804	Correction (See also: Correction of drawing).....	608.02(p), 1302.05
International applications.....	804	Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121
Obviousness type (ODP).....	804	Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Design application.....	1504.06	Design application..	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Plant applications.....	1601	Disclosure.....	608
Reexamination.....	804, 2217, 2258	Divisional application.....	608.02, 608.02(i)
Rejection.....	804	EFS-Web.....	502.05
Nonstatutory.....	804	Examiner determines completeness.....	608.02(e)
Obvious.....	804	Illustrates claim.....	608.02(e)
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121.....	804.01, 821.04(b)	Informal.....	507, 608.02(b)
Provisional.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804	Interference prints.....	608.02(m)
Specification, use of.....	804	International application.....	1825
Statutory.....	804, 804.03	Kept in application.....	608.02(c)
Rejection nullification.....	804.01	Lost.....	1302.05(a)
Restriction previously required.....	804.04, 1003	Modification illustrated.....	608.02(f)
Same assignee.....	706.02(k), 804.03, 822	Marked-up copy.....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Same inventor.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05, 822, 822.01	Necessary for filing date.....	506, 608.02
Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i)	New drawings required.....	608.02(a)

INDEX

Drawing correction — Duty of disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
New, handling.....	608.02(a)	Required.....	507, 707.07(a)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o)	Dual correspondence.....	403, 714.01(d)
New, when required.....	608.02(a)	Due Care Showing.....	2734
Not received.....	608.02(h), 1825	Duplicate amendments (See also: Amendment).....	719.01(a)
Not required.....	608.02	Duplicate claims.....	706.03(k)
Not returned.....	608.02(y)	Duplicate foreign patents.....	903.03
Objection..	608, 608.01, 608.02, 608.02(b), 706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04	Duplicate papers for plant applications.....	1603, 1605, 1606, 1609
<i>Official Gazette</i> figure.....	1302.09	Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762
Omitted drawings.....	201.17, 601.01(g)	Compared to duty to disclose material information.....	2001.04
Patented file.....	905.03	Information disclosure.....	609
Petition to transfer from another application..	608.02(i)	Reexamination.....	2280
Photographs.....	502.05, 608.02, 1503.02	Duty of disclosure.....	2000
Placement in file wrapper.....	719.01(b)	After patent grant.....	2003.01
Plant application.....	1603, 1606	Aids to compliance.....	2004
Print (See also: Print of drawing).....	608.02(m), 608.02(n)	Checklist.....	2004
Prior art.....	608.02(g), 2125	Compared to requirement for information... 704.12(a), 2005	
Provisional application.....	608.02	Compliance with.....	2004
Reference characters.....	608.02(e)	Continuing applications.....	2001.04, 2004
Reference characters, change.....	608.02(w)	Copen ding applications.....	2001.06(b), 2004
Reissue application.....	1411, 1413	Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)
No longer transferred from original patent.....	1413	Duration of.....	2001.04, 2003.01
Removal from Technology Center.....	608.02(c)	Foreign applications.....	2001.06(a)
Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub.....	1121	Information material to patentability..... 2001.04, 2001.05	
Replacement.....	608.02(h), 1302.05	Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)
Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04	Questionnaire.....	2004
Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE) (Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP)).....	507	Reexamination	
Required by examiner.....	608.02	<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2280
Requirements.....	608.02	<i>Inter partes</i>	2003.01, 2684
Return.....	608.02(y)	Reissue application.....	1406, 1414, 1418, 1448, 2001.06(c), 2003
Section lines.....	608.02(f)	Sources of information.....	2001.06
Security markings.....	121	To whom owed.....	2001.03
Substitute.....	502, 608.02(h)	Violation of.....	2010
Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	608.02(e)	Claims invalidated.....	2016
Symbols.....	608.02	Protest.....	2013
Trademarks.....	1512	Reexamination.....	2014
Unacceptable.....	608.02(b)	Reissue.....	2012
Drawing correction.....	507, 608.02(p)	Rejection of claims in reissue application.....	1448
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)	Who has.....	2001.01
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x)		
Marked-up copy.....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)		
New matter.....	608.04		
Order for.....	608.02(x)		
PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121		
Replacement sheets.....	502, 608.02(h), 1302.05		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Easily erasable paper — Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

E

Easily erasable paper...	<u>608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19</u>
Effective date	
Declassified matter.....	<u>707.05(f)</u>
Reference patent.....	<u>706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)</u>
Effective filing date	
Continuing application.....	<u>201.11, 706.02, 708</u>
Continuation-in-part.....	<u>2133.01</u>
Foreign priority effect.....	<u>201.15, 706.02</u>
International convention (See also: Foreign application Treaties).....	<u>201.13</u>
Provisional application.....	<u>706.02</u>
Publication.....	<u>715.01(c)</u>
Eighteen-month publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Election (See also: Restriction Election of species).....	<u>800</u>
Action on nonelected claims.....	<u>819</u>
After multiplicity rejection.....	<u>2173.05(n)</u>
After restriction.....	<u>818</u>
Applicant must make.....	<u>818.03</u>
Between applications, Conflicting claims.....	<u>804, 822, 822.01</u>
Constructive.....	<u>818.02(a), 818.02(c)</u>
In reissue application.....	<u>1450</u>
Fixed by action on merits.....	<u>818.01, 818.02(a)</u>
Implied.....	<u>818.02(a), 818.02(c)</u>
Interference.....	<u>819</u>
Optional cancellation.....	<u>818.02(c)</u>
Original presentation.....	<u>818.02(a)</u>
Shift.....	<u>819</u>
Treatment of nonelected claims.....	<u>706.03(m), 821 to 821.03</u>
In reissue application.....	<u>1450</u>
With traverse.....	<u>818, 818.03, 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01</u>
Without traverse.....	<u>821.02</u>
Election of species	
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	<u>809.02(a)</u>
Basis.....	<u>806.04, 808.01(a)</u>
Canceling species claims... <u>818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02</u>	
Design application.....	<u>1504.05</u>
Implied.....	<u>818.02(a), 818.02(c)</u>
Reissue application.....	<u>1450</u>
Requirement.....	<u>806.01, 809.02(a)</u>
Requirement, prior to search.....	<u>808.01(a)</u>
Species claims lacking.....	<u>806.01, 818.02(b)</u>
Electronic access to published applications.....	<u>1128</u>

Electronic databases (See also: PALMPAIR).....	<u>706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730</u>
Cassis DVD-ROM.....	<u>902.03(d)</u>
Chemical abstracts services.....	<u>905.06</u>
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	<u>905.06</u>
Dialog.....	<u>905.06</u>
e- <i>Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P).....	<u>1703</u>
EAST.....	<u>719.05, 902.03(e)</u>
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related databases.....	<u>1730</u>
INPADOC.....	<u>905.06</u>
Lexis-Nexis.....	<u>719.05</u>
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i>	<u>1703</u>
Patent Grants Database.....	<u>1703, 1730</u>
Questel-Orbit.....	<u>719.05, 905.06</u>
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System).....	<u>1703, 1730</u>
WEST.....	<u>719.05, 902.03(e)</u>
Electronic Business Center (EBC).....	<u>1730</u>
Electronic document.....	<u>707.05(e)</u>
Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web).....	<u>502.05, 503</u>
Actions permitted by registered users.....	<u>502.05</u>
Actions permitted by unregistered users.....	<u>502.05</u>
Alternatives to using EFS-Web.....	<u>502.05</u>
During unscheduled outages (EFS-Web Contingency Option).....	<u>502.05</u>
Certificate of Transmission.....	<u>512</u>
Document description codes.....	<u>502.05</u>
Document formats.....	<u>502.05</u>
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt.....	<u>502.05</u>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers.....	<u>502.05, 2224</u>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers.....	<u>502.05, 2624</u>
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of maintenance fee.....	<u>502.05, 2590</u>
Pre-grant (eighteen month) publication submissions via.....	<u>502.05, 1121, 1129, 1130, 1132, 1133</u>
Reissue application and follow-on papers.....	<u>502.05, 1410</u>
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account.....	<u>509.01</u>
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS).....	<u>609.07</u>
Electronic mail.....	<u>502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05</u>
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS).....	<u>302.10, 502.05</u>
Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement.....	<u>609.08</u>

INDEX

Electronic publications — Examination of application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Electronic publications	Errors (See also: Correction of patent)
Availability as prior art..... 2128	Correction of patents..... 1400
Citation of..... 608.01, 707.05(e)	Deceptive intent..... 140, 2022.05
Hyperlinks to..... 608.01, 608.01(p)	Reissue..... 1401 to 1470
Search for..... 904.02(c)	Title documents..... 323
Employee number..... 711.04(b), 905.03	Withdrawal from issue..... 1308
Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, property interest in patent..... 309	Essential material..... 608.01(p)
Unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor..... 409	Establishing subclasses..... 903.02(c)
Enablement..... 706.03(c), 2164	Estoppel
Burden on the examiner..... 2164.04	Abandonment..... 711.03(c)
Commensurate in scope with claims..... 2164.08	Collateral..... 2012.01
Critical feature not claimed..... 2164.08(c)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2259
Inoperative subject matter..... 2164.08(b)	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2659
Single means claim..... 2164.08(a)	Defensive publications..... 711.06
Compared to utility..... 2164.07	Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications..... 804.03
Design patent application..... 1503.02, 1504.04	Interference..... 715, 2138.01
Duty or disclosure of information relevant to... 2001.04	Reasons for allowance..... 1302.14
Evidence of..... 2164.05	Reissue proceedings..... 2012.01
Examples of enablement issues..... 2164.06	Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2601, 2612, 2614
Form paragraphs used to reject..... 706.03(c)	Terminal disclaimer..... 804, 804.02
Reduction to practice..... 2164.02	European Community Design treaty (See also: Treaties)
Relationship of predictability..... 2164.03	European Patent Convention (See also: Treaties)
Specification must be enabling	European Patent Office (EPO)..... 120, 609, 901.05, 905.06, 1801, 1823.02, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01, 1843.02, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860, 1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04
As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)	Address..... 1865
To persons of ordinary skill..... 2164.05(b)	As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority..... 1840.01
Test of enablement..... 2164.01	As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary Examining Authority..... 1865.01
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations..... 2181, 2185	Evidence, of public use or on sale..... 2133.03 to 2133.03(b)
Energy, Department of..... 115, 706.03(b)	Evidence submitted with protest..... 1901.02
Energy, related applications, special status..... 708.02	Examination guidelines for applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)..... 706.02(f)(1)
English language faulty, new specification..... 608.01(q)	Examination of application..... 700
English language required..... 302.02, 608.01	Accelerated Examination..... 708.02(a)
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See also: Office of Enrollment and Discipline)	Confidentiality during..... 101
Entity, small, claiming status as (See also: Small entity status)	Deferral of..... 709, 1002.02(d)
Entry of amendment (See also: Amendment).... 714.18	Order of..... 707.02, 708 to 708.03
Entry of “Contents” of file wrapper..... 719.01	Piecemeal..... 707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Entry on face of file wrapper..... 719.02, 719.02(b)	Purpose..... 701
Environmental Quality Program..... 708.02	Reissue..... 1440, 1443, 1445
Equity (civil action)	Request for SIR..... 1103
Under 35 U.S.C. 145..... 1216, 1216.02	Secrecy order application..... 130
Under 35 U.S.C. 146..... 1216	Statutory authority..... 701
Equivalents in art..... 904.01(b), 2144.06	
Erasable (specially coated) paper..... 608.01	
Erasure in specification, before allowance..... 1302.01	
Erasure in specification, before execution..... 608.01	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Examiner — Examiner's letter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Suspension of.....	709
Examiner	
Action.....	707
Action counted.....	1705
Affidavit.....	2144.03
Assignment of application for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2236
Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2636
Assistant.....	707.01, 707.02
Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate.....	2203
Classification (See also: Classification examiner).....	903
Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA).....	2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01
Disposals.....	1705
Duty of candor and good faith to.....	2001.03
Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Expressing opinion of validity.....	1701
Name.....	502, 707.09, 1302.13
New action indicated by primary.....	707.01
Previous action by another examiner	
Allowed claims.....	706.04
Interview.....	713.01
Search.....	704.10
Primary	
Actions requiring personal attention.....	707.01, 714.16, 715.08, 1004
Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Pursuit of bounties prohibited.....	1701
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03
Suggestion of allowable claims.....	707.07(j)
Supervisory (See also: Supervisory patent examiner)	
Telephoning attorney.....	408, 1302.14
Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01
Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2238
Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2638
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06
Examiner docket, time, and activity recording.....	1704, 1705
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Examiner's action (See also: ActionLetter, Examiner's).....	707
Examiner's amendment.....	1302.04
Abstract changed by.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
By initialing.....	1302.04
Claim, antecedent basis in description.....	608.01(o)
Claim lost in interference.....	2308
Claim, nonstatutory, canceled.....	1302.04(b)
Claim, numbers identifying.....	1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled.....	821.01, 821.02
Copending application data brought up to date.....	201.11
Defensive publication.....	711.06
Deposit account charge.....	1302.04
Drawing correction.....	608.02(w), 1302.04
Extension of time required for.....	706.07(f)
Formal matters.....	1302.01, 1302.04
IFW applications.....	1302.04
Informalities corrected.....	1302.04
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714, 1302.04
No new matter.....	608.01(o)
Plant patent application practice.....	1610
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2287
<i>Inter-partes</i>	
Canceling rejected claims.....	2671, 2687
Correcting formal matters.....	2687, 2687.01
In merged reissue/reexamination.....	2686.03
Not permitted if approval required.....	2687.01
To the Title.....	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Reference citation corrected.....	707.05(g)
Title of application.....	606.01
Examiner's	
Answer	
Appeal conference not held.....	1003, 1207.01
Counted as a disposal.....	1705
New ground of rejection.....	1207.03
New interpretation of law.....	1207.02
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2275
<i>Inter-partes</i>	2677
Reply brief.....	1208
Special status.....	708.01
Examiner's letter (See also: Action).....	707
Abandonment.....	711.02
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Amendment after final rejection.....	714.13
Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02
Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)

INDEX

Examiner's search facilities, use regulations — Experimental use

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Complete and clear.....	707.07	Reviewed by examiner.....	707.08
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Shortened time for reply.....	710.02
Copy to applicant.....	707.12	Signature.....	707.09 , 707.10 , 1302.13
Correction, period for reply.....	707.05(g) , 710.06	Statement of rejection.....	707.07(d)
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g)	Status letter reply.....	203.08
Date stamped.....	707.11	Statutory basis.....	707.07(d)
Decisions, cited.....	707.06	Summary.....	707.07(i)
Drafting criticism in first Office action.....	608.02(a)	Supplemental.....	710.06
Election of species required, concluding paragraph.....	809.02(a)	Undelivered.....	707.13
Examiner signature at end of letter.....	707.09	Examiner's search facilities, use regulations.....	510
Examiner's amendments.....	706.07(f) , 1302.04	Example, Comments on.....	707.07(l)
File wrapper entry.....	707.10 , 719.01	Example, Operative.....	608.01(p) , 2164.02
Final rejection, clearly stated.....	706.07	Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted...	608.01(p)
Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07	Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance.....	714.16(c)
Final rejection, patentability report.....	705.01(a)	Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for.....	714.01(e) , 714.10
First action, includes drafting comments.....	608.02(a)	Excluded attorney or agent.....	105 , 407 , 713.05 , 714.19
Formal matters.....	707.07(a) , 707.07(e) , 707.07(j) , 714.02	Execution of oath.....	604 , 605.04(a)
Full anticipation, expressions used.....	706.02(c) , 706.07(d)	Executive	Order
Informal application.....	702.01	No. 5464.....	1608
Initialed by examiner.....	707.08	No. 9424.....	302 , 302.06 , 302.08
Language in rejecting.....	707.07(d)	No. 10,096.....	509.02
Mailing.....	707.12	No. 10,358.....	710.05
Memorandum cited.....	707.06	No. 12,598.....	115 , 120 , 121
New drawing required.....	608.02(b)	No. 13,292.....	115 , 121
New examiner, primary examiner indicates.....	707.01	Executor or administrator.....	409.01 , 605.05
Notices cited.....	707.06	Allowance and issue.....	409.01(f)
Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)	Application by, after discharge.....	409.01(c)
Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)	Assigned application, inventor dies.....	409.01(e)
Orders cited.....	707.06	Authority.....	409.01(b)
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)	Consular certificate.....	409.01(b)
Personal matter excluded.....	707.07(d)	Foreign country.....	409.01(b) , 409.01(d)
Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)	Heir.....	409.01 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b) , 409.01(d)
Power of attorney invalid or lacking.....	402	Intervention not required.....	409.01(f)
Preliminary amendment in new case...	709 , 714.01(e)	Joint inventors, inventor dies.....	409.01(f)
Primary examiner signs.....	706.07 , 707.01 , 707.09	Specification form.....	605.05
Primary examiner's attention required, list.....	1004	Exhibit.....	608.03
References, citation.....	707.05 to 707.05(g) , 901.04 , 901.05(a)	Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.07 , 715.07(d)
Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision.....	1214.07	Exhibit at interview.....	713.08
Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent.....	2302	Exhibit, handling.....	608.03(a)
Remailing.....	707.13 , 710.06	<i>Ex parte</i> questions.....	713.06
Requirement for information.....	706.02(c)	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	2671 , 2673.02
Restriction requirement.....	803 , 817	Experimental use (See also: Public use).....	2133.03 , 2133.03(e)
Returned.....	707.13	Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)
		Completeness of the invention.....	2133.03(e)(3)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Expert testimony — Fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Factors indicative of..... 2133.03(e)(4) , 2133.03(e)(5)	
Intent to experiment..... 2133.03(e)(2)	
Reduction to practice..... 2133.03(e)(3)	
Testing by third party..... 2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)	
Testing, developmental..... 2133.03(e)(6)	
When experimental use ends..... 2133.03(e)(3)	
Expert testimony..... 1504.03	
Expiration date of patent (See also: Term, Patent)	
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154..... 2710 , 2720 , 2730	
Design..... 1502.01 , 1505	
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156..... 2750 to 2764	
Plant..... 2701	
Utility..... 2701	
Export control of patent applications..... 120	
Exposure of papers during interviews..... 101 , 713.07	
Expounding patent law..... 713.02	
Express abandonment..... 711 , 711.01	
To avoid publication of application..... 711.01 , 1125	
Express Mail deposit..... 513	
Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2224	
Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2624 , 2665 , 2666 , 2666.05	
Express Mail service. 502 , 506.02 , 511 , 513 , 711.03(c) , 1216.01 , 2510	
Expunge information in application file.. 724.05 , 724.06 , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)	
Extension of shortened reply period..... 710.02(e)	
Extension of time..... 706.07(f) , 710.02(e) , 1002.02(c)	
For filing brief..... 1203 , 1205.01 , 1206 , 1208 , 1215.04	
For filing continuing application..... 201.06(c)	
General fee authorization..... 710.02(e)	
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> 1002.02(c) , 2265	
<i>Inter partes</i> 2648 , 2665 , 2672 , 2682	
Request..... 710.02(e) , 1002.02(c)	
Extension, patent term (See also: Term, Patent)	
Extraordinary situations	
Abandonment, revival..... 711.03(c)	
Deferring issue..... 1306.01	
Interview after issue..... 713.10	
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2274	
Reply period reset..... 710.06	
Suspension of rules..... 1002	
Time to file..... 1205.01	
Withdrawal from issue..... 711.01	

F	
Facsimile transmission	
Assignment documents..... 302.09 , 502.01	
Central Number..... 502 , 502.01	
Correspondence..... 502.01	
Declaration or oath..... 502.01	
PCT international application..... 1805 , 1834.01 , 1865 , 1893.01(a)(1)	
Maintenance fees..... 2510	
Permitted types of correspondence..... 502.01	
Prohibited types of correspondence..... 502.01	
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> 2224	
<i>Inter partes</i> 2624	
Secrecy order application, not permitted.. 120 , 502.01	
Federal Circuit (See also: Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Federal holiday	
Abandonment date..... 711.03(c)	
Appeal brief..... 1205.01 , 2274	
Civil action..... 1216	
Continuity between applications..... 201.11	
Effect on reference..... 706.02(a)	
Effect on Express Mail service..... 513	
Filing date..... 502 , 502.01 , 502.05 , 505 , 512 , 513	
Foreign application copendency..... 201.13	
Foreign patent..... 2135 , 2135.01	
Maintenance fees..... 2504 , 2506	
Papers not received..... 502	
Period for reply ending on..... 505 , 710.05	
Prior art effective date..... 706.02(a)	
Provisional application copendency..... 201.04(b)	
PTO business hours..... 510	
Reply period..... 710.05	
Statutory bar..... 2133	
Statutory period..... 710.01(a)	
Unscheduled closings..... 201.13	
Federal license rights..... 310	
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Rule 8(b) cited..... 410	
Rule 11(b)	
Cited..... 402	
Reproduced..... 410	
Federal Telecommunications System..... 408 , 713.01	
Fee (See also: Refunds)	
Address..... 2540	
Appeal..... 1204	
Assignment recording..... 302.06	

INDEX

Field of search — Filing date of reexamination request

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Credit card payment of.....	<u>509, 706.07(f)</u>	Civil action disposition.....	<u>1216.02</u>
Current amounts available on USPTO Web site... <u>509, 1730</u>		Classification data.....	<u>719.03</u>
Examiner's amendment.....	<u>706.07(f)</u>	Classification history.....	<u>719.03</u>
Extensions of time.....	<u>706.07(f)</u>	Completeness.....	<u>724.01</u>
Filing.....	<u>509, 607</u>	"Contents", Entry in.....	<u>719.01</u>
Claims in excess of.....	<u>607</u>	Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	
Dependent claims.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>	Public access.....	<u>103</u>
Deposit account.....	<u>509.01</u>	Restriction.....	<u>819</u>
Inadequate.....	<u>509</u>	Correction of error.....	<u>719.02</u>
International application.....	<u>1810, 1827</u>	Data entered on.....	<u>710.05, 719.02, 1302.09</u>
Basic national fee for national stage		Field of search.....	<u>719.05</u>
entry.....	<u>502.01, 502.05, 509.03, 512, 1805, 1828.01, 1834.01, 1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(c), 1893.02</u>	Field of search, patentability report.....	<u>705.01(a)</u>
Non-electronic.....	<u>607</u>	Foreign application cross-noting... <u>202.03, 1893.03(c), 1895.01</u>	
Nonprovisional application.....	<u>601.01(a)</u>	Foreign filing date entered on.....	<u>719.06, 1302.06</u>
Provisional application.....	<u>601.01(b)</u>	Index of claims.....	<u>719.04</u>
Reduction for small entities.....	<u>509.02</u>	Licensing and Review stamp.....	<u>140</u>
Reexamination		Name of applicant changed.....	<u>719.02(b)</u>
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2215</u>	Notes to application of another party.....	<u>101</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2615</u>	Papers in.....	<u>719.01</u>
Reissue.....	<u>1415</u>	Parent application notation on.....	<u>202.02, 1302.09</u>
Return.....	<u>503, 607.02</u>	Print of drawing.....	<u>719.01(b)</u>
Small entity.....	<u>509.03</u>	Printout of search history.....	<u>719.05</u>
Issue (See also: Issue fee)		Relation of application noted on.....	<u>202.02, 719.07</u>
Maintenance (See also: Maintenance fees)		Residence changed.....	<u>719.02(b)</u>
Payment.....	<u>509</u>	Return of paper entered on.....	<u>719.01</u>
by EFS-Web.....	<u>502.05</u>	"Searched" box entries.....	<u>719.05</u>
Petition to revive.....	<u>711.03(c)</u>	"Searched notes" box entries.....	<u>719.05</u>
Publication fee.....	<u>1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03</u>	Signing by primary examiner.....	<u>1302.13</u>
Reduction of basic fee for international applications		Statutory period ends on nonworking day.....	<u>710.05</u>
containing large sequence listings and/or		Files Repository.....	<u>711.04(b)</u>
tables.....	<u>1823.02</u>	Filing date.....	<u>201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02</u>
Reduction for small entities.....	<u>509.02</u>	Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	<u>201.06(d)</u>
Field of search.....	<u>708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701</u>	Effective, prior application.....	<u>201.11, 706.02, 2133.01</u>
Notation in file.....	<u>719.05, 904</u>	EFS-Web.....	<u>502.05</u>
Field of search, notation by examiner.....	<u>705.01(a), 719.05, 904, 904.02(a)</u>	Express Mailing date.....	<u>506.02, 513</u>
Figures (See also: Drawings)		Foreign application, Convention date (See also: Foreign application).....	<u>201.13, 201.15</u>
File Information Unit (Record Room).. <u>102, 103, 711.04, 711.06, 1730</u>		International application.....	<u>1810</u>
File wrapper/history (See also: Image File Wrapper (IFW)).....	<u>719</u>	Later filed application as disclosure.....	<u>608.01(p)</u>
Action entered.....	<u>707.10</u>	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	<u>1810</u>
Allowed case data entered.....	<u>1302.09</u>	Petition.. <u>506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)</u>	
Amendment endorsed.....	<u>710.05, 714.18</u>	Refusal to accord.....	<u>506.02</u>
Arrangement of papers.....	<u>719.01(a)</u>	Review of refusal to accord.....	<u>506.02</u>
Assignment endorsement.....	<u>303</u>	Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	<u>608.01(p)</u>
		Filing date of reexamination request	
		<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2215</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Filing fee — Foreign application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Inter partes</i>	2627
Filing fee (See also: FeeRefunds).....	607
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Of a reissue application.....	1415
Deposit account.....	509.01
Inadequate.....	509
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
Reissue application.....	1415
Return.....	503, 607.02
Filing receipt (See also: Postcard, self-addressed).....	201.03, 503
Final action (See also: Final rejection)	
Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682
Final data capture.....	1309
Final rejection.....	706.07
Amendment after.....	714.12, 714.13
Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
First action.....	706.07(b)
Interview.....	713.09
Letter.....	706.07
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Petition to vacate.....	1002.02(c)
Premature.....	706.07(c)
Premature, Withdrawal of.....	706.07(d)
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004
Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See also: Action: Closing Prosecution in inter partes reexamination)	
Secrecy order application.....	130
Special.....	708.01
Time for reply.....	706.07(f)
Transitional procedure.....	706.07(g)
When proper.....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention.....	1004, 1005
Withdrawal of premature.....	706.07(d)
Final restriction requirement.....	818.03
First action final rejection.....	706.07(b)
In an RCE.....	706.07(b), 706.07(h)
First Office action form.....	707
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See also: Letter, Examiner's)	
Fissionable material.....	706.03(b)
Five year pendency.....	707.02, 708.01
Flowchart	for
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Genus-Species guidelines.....	2144.08
Prior art citation in a patent.....	2206
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01
Reformed PCT System.....	1842
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)).....	706.07(g)
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims.....	804
Flow sheet.....	608.02
FOIA (See also: Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))	
Font, type.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)
Foreclosure (See also: Assignment: Security interests)	
Foreign application (See also: International application)	
As prior art.....	706.02, 2127
Certificate of correction to perfect priority.....	201.16, 1481, 1481.03
Certified copy to avoid reference.....	201.14, 706.02
Certified copy not filed.....	201.14(c)
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history.....	202.03
Date entitled to.....	201.13 to 201.15
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Determination of priority.....	201.14, 201.15
Disclosure.....	201.15
Duty of disclosure of information cited.....	2001.06(a)
English language translation for benefit of date.....	201.15, 706.02
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority.....	2258
Filed more than a year before U.S. application.....	201.14(c)
Filing in foreign country.....	140
First.....	201.13
German design applications.....	201.14(b)
Great Britain.....	201.15
Identification.....	201.14(d)
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application.....	201.13, 201.17
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority.....	2658
License to file.....	140, 706.03(s)
Listed on oath/declaration.....	201.14, 602
No claim for priority.....	201.14(c)
No reference made in declaration.....	201.14(c)
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	1124
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	202.03
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)

INDEX

Foreign countries recognized for priority — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Overcoming reference which is.....	201.15, 715
Prior art cited in related.....	2001.06(a)
Priority.....	102, 201.13, 706.02
Papers not filed.....	201.14(c)
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority..	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16, 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
Priority document in parent application.....	201.14(b)
Reissue application claiming foreign priority.....	1402, 1417
Ribboned.....	602.04(a)
Same invention.....	201.15
Seal.....	602.04(a)
Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
Time limits to submission.....	201.14, 201.14(a)
Certificate of correction.....	201.16
Reissue.....	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Translation required.....	706.02, 201.15
Foreign countries recognized for priority.....	201.13
Foreign executed oath.....	602.04
Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	201.14, 706.02
Foreign filing date	
Entitled to.....	201.13, 719.06
On file wrapper/history.....	202.03
Foreign filing license.....	115, 140
For PCT.....	115, 1832
Foreign language	
Application.....	608.01
Names for months.....	901.05(a)
Names for United States.....	901.05(a)
Oath or declaration.....	602.06
Foreign patent	
Art collection.....	901.07
Citation.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Citation dates and information... 901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1851	
Classification.....	903, 903.03
Country codes.....	1851
Database search.....	706.02(e)
Document citation, in PCT.....	1851
Duplicates.....	903.03
Effective date.....	901.05(b)
Family of (INPADOC).....	901.06(a)
In prior art statement.....	609, 609.01
Individual country overview.....	901.05
Journals.....	901.06(a)
Law overview.....	901.05
Library.....	901.06(a)
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12
Oppositions.....	901.05
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)
Reference.....	706.02, 901.05
Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.03(s)
Transfer.....	903.05
Translation of.....	706.02, 901.05(d)
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	706.03(s)
Foreign priority (See also: Foreign application).....	201.13 to 201.16
Design patent applications.....	201.14(b), 1504.02, 1504.10
U.S. filing date computed.....	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03
Formal matter	
Allowance and issue.....	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04
Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16
Claim allowable except for.....	706, 707.07(j)
Review of action involving.....	
Right of priority	
Prior foreign application.....	201.13 to 201.16, 1402, 1417
Prior U.S. application.....	201.11, 1405
Specification format.....	608.01
When taken up.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Former employee restrictions.....	1702
Form letters and forms	
Abandonment.....	711.04(c)
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065.....	2671.02, 2696
Advisory Action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467.....	2265, 2296
Allowability.....	1302.03
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z), 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.....	1214.07
Amendment not fully responsive.....	714.03
Amendment unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050.....	1480, 1485
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324
Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122.....	403, 2542
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123.....	403, 2542
Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of sequence listing and/or tables to the United States	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Receiving Office under PCT Administrative Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
Cover sheet, assignment document.....	302.07
Cover sheet, provisional application Cited.....	201.04(b), 601
Reproduced.....	201.04(b)
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 Cited.....	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Reproduced.....	509
D-10.....	130, 1304.01
D-11.....	1103
DD Form 441.....	120
Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance.....	406
Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03.....	1604
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01.....	602
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01A.....	602
Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43.....	1490
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Election of species.....	809.02(a)
Examiner Checklist – Reexamination PTOL-1516.....	2296, 2687, 2696
Examiner's action PTOL-326.....	707
Examiner's answer.....	1207
Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E.....	2238, 2638
Examiner's Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472... ..	1705
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47 Cited.....	2540, 2595
Reproduced.....	2595
Final rejection.....	706.07
For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29.....	201.06(d)
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A.....	201.06(d)
45-day Letter.....	150
General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....	2262, 2296
General (<i>Ex-Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473 (with SSP).....	2250, 2266.03, 2296
Incorrect citation of references, Correction..	707.05(g)
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08 Cited.....	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004, 2214, 2258.01, 2280, 2287
Reproduced.....	609
Interference Initial Memorandum.....	2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications.....	2306
International application transmittal (PTO-1382).....	1830, 1832
<i>InterPartes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071.....	2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072.....	2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067.....	2662, 2674, 2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070.....	2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A.....	713.01, 713.05
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B.....	713.04, 714.13
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination.....	2281, 2296
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited.....	1107, 1455, 1611
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328.....	903.07, 903.09(a), 1107, 2287
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip.....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13
Digests.....	903.07
Initialing.....	903.07(b)
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B.....	307, 324, 512, 1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited.....	2515, 2595
Reproduced.....	2595
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited.....	1121, 1122, 1135
Reproduced.....	1135
Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter-Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061.....	2696
Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432.....	711.04(c)
Notice of Abandonment under 37 CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019.....	201.06(d)
Notice of Allowability PTOL-37.....	602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(z), 609.05(b), 710.02(e), 714.13, 812.01, 1302.03, 1302.04, 1455
Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85... ..	115, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03, 708.02, 710.02(e), 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06, 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d), 1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01,

INDEX

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03, 1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04, 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575	
Undelivered.....	1303.02
Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10.....	130, 1304, 1304.01
Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31.....	1204
Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060.....	2696
Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062.....	2696
Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475.....	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272, 2273, 2295, 2296
Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069.....	2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50, 2666.60, 2696
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Ex Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2077.....	2218
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2076.....	2618
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057.....	2696
Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO-2011 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051.....	706.07(h)
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123.....	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 2731, 2732
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059.....	2696
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.....	2235, 2250, 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01, 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	2687, 2696
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L.....	1107
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058.....	2696
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142.....	2531
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140.....	2531, 2550
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment.....	714.01(e), 714.03
Notice of Non-Recordation.....	302.09
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669.....	201.06(c), 601.01(d), 601.01(g), 2731, 2732
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211.....	2550
Notice of Recordation.....	302.09
Notice of References Cited PTO-892..	707, 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e), 2687, 2690
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143.....	2530
Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11).....	1103
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b).....	1308
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468.....	2273, 2274, 2296
Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661.....	2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....	201.03, 601.01(a), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732
CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
Notification of Non-Compliant Appeal Brief (use of PTOL-462 discontinued).....	1205.03
Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....	2262, 2296
Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited.....	2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696
Reproduced.....	2660
Office Action Summary PTOL-326.....	608.02(h)
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471.....	2296
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited.....	2646, 2647.02, 2696
Reproduced.....	2647.01
PCT forms (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced.....	1135
Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Cited..... <u>711.03(c), 1124, 1135</u>	PTO-2142..... <u>2531</u>
Reproduced..... <u>711.03(c), 1135</u>	PTO-2143..... <u>2530</u>
For Application Abandoned Unavoidably	PTO/SB/08A and 08B..... <u>609, 609.03, 609.04(a),</u>
PTO/SB/61..... <u>711.03(c)</u>	<u>609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07,</u>
For Application Abandoned Unintentionally	<u>707.05(d), 1406, 1901.03, 1901.06, 2214, 2246, 2257,</u>
PTO/SB/64..... <u>711.03(c)</u>	<u>2258.01, 2287, 2290, 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690</u>
Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration	PTOL-37
(37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03..... <u>1604</u>	Cited..... <u>203.08, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(z),</u>
Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before	<u>609.05(b), 707.05(g), 710.02(e), 714.13, 812.01,</u>
the USPTO PTO/SB/80..... <u>402.07</u>	<u>1302.03, 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14</u>
Provisional application for patent Cover sheet	Reproduced..... <u>1302.03</u>
PTO/SB/16..... <u>201.04(b)</u>	PTOL-85
PTO-211..... <u>2550</u>	Cited..... <u>203.08, 714.16(d), 1303, 1306, 1306.02,</u>
PTO-270 (Blue Slip)..... <u>903.07, 903.09, 1107, 1455</u>	<u>1308, 1308.03</u>
PTO-328..... <u>903.07, 1107</u>	Reproduced..... <u>1303</u>
PTO-447A..... <u>903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(e)</u>	PTOL-85B
PTO-690E..... <u>903.03, 2238, 2638</u>	Cited..... <u>307, 324, 509.03, 512, 1303, 1306,</u>
PTO-850	<u>1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01</u>
Cited..... <u>1002.02(d), 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)</u>	Reproduced..... <u>1303</u>
Reproduced..... <u>2302</u>	PTOL-85C Reproduced..... <u>1303</u>
PTO-892	PTOL-90..... <u>608.02, 707, 714.16, 1207.05, 1208, 1209,</u>
Cited..... <u>201.15, 608.01, 609.02, 609.05(a),</u>	<u>1210, 2427.01</u>
<u>609.05(c), 707, 707.05, 707.05(a), 707.05(c),</u>	PTOL-271..... <u>714.16(d), 714.16(e)</u>
<u>707.05(d), 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06, 1302.04,</u>	PTOL-303..... <u>706.07(f), 708.02, 711.03(c), 714.13</u>
<u>1302.12, 1406, 1901.06, 2246, 2257, 2290, 2646,</u>	PTOL-319..... <u>714.03</u>
<u>2657, 2687, 2690</u>	PTOL-324..... <u>714</u>
Reproduced..... <u>707.05(a)</u>	PTOL-326
PTO-1050..... <u>1480, 1480.01, 1485</u>	Cited..... <u>201.14(b), 201.14(c), 608.02(h), 706.07,</u>
PTO-1123..... <u>601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f),</u>	<u>707, 710.02(b), 812.01</u>
<u>601.01(g), 2731, 2732</u>	Reproduced..... <u>707</u>
PTO-1382..... <u>1830, 1832</u>	PTOL-404..... <u>1485</u>
PTO-1472..... <u>1705</u>	PTOL-413..... <u>713.04, 714.13</u>
PTO-1516..... <u>2287, 2295</u>	PTOL-461..... <u>1215.04</u>
PTO-1517..... <u>2287, 2295</u>	PTOL-462 (discontinued)..... <u>1205.03</u>
PTO-1590..... <u>719.05</u>	PTOL-462R (discontinued)..... <u>2274, 2296</u>
PTO-1595..... <u>302.07</u>	PTOL-465..... <u>2262, 2264, 2283, 2296</u>
PTO-1661..... <u>2427.02</u>	PTOL-466..... <u>2262, 2296</u>
PTO-1669..... <u>201.06(c), 601.01(d), 601.01(g), 2731,</u>	PTOL-467..... <u>2250, 2265, 2262.01, 2266.02, 2272,</u>
<u>2732</u>	<u>2296</u>
PTO-2011 Reproduced..... <u>201.06(d)</u>	PTOL-468..... <u>2273, 2274, 2296</u>
PTO-2012 Reproduced..... <u>201.06(d)</u>	PTOL-469..... <u>2287, 2296</u>
PTO-2018 Reproduced..... <u>201.06(d)</u>	PTOL-471..... <u>2296</u>
PTO-2019 Reproduced..... <u>201.06(d)</u>	PTOL-473..... <u>2250, 2266.03, 2296</u>
PTO-2021 Reproduced..... <u>201.06(d)</u>	PTOL-474..... <u>2281, 2296</u>
PTO-2038	PTOL-475..... <u>2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272, 2273,</u>
Cited..... <u>509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510</u>	<u>2295, 2296</u>
Reproduced..... <u>509</u>	PTOL-476..... <u>2687</u>
PTO-2051..... <u>706.07(h)</u>	PTOL-501..... <u>2633, 2647.02</u>
PTO-2140..... <u>2531, 2550</u>	PTOL-1432..... <u>711.01, 711.02, 711.04(c)</u>

INDEX

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL-1516.....	Reproduced.....
PTOL-1517.....	PTO/SB/25.....
PTOL-2057.....	PTO/SB/26.....
PTOL-2058.....	PTO/SB/27.....
PTOL-2059.....	PTO/SB/29
PTOL-2060.....	Cited.....
PTOL-2061.....	Reproduced.....
PTOL-2062.....	PTO/SB/29A Reproduced.....
PTOL-2063	PTO/SB/30 Reproduced.....
Cited.....	PTO/SB/31.....
Reproduced.....	PTO/SB/35
PTOL-2064	Cited.....
Cited.....	Reproduced.....
Reproduced.....	PTO/SB/36
PTOL-2065.....	Cited.....
PTOL-2066.....	Reproduced.....
PTOL-2067.....	PTO/SB/37.....
PTOL-2068.....	PTO/SB/42.....
PTOL-2069	2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2262, 2614,
Cited...2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50,	2646, 2657, 2687
2666.60, 2696	PTO/SB/43 Reproduced.....
Reproduced.....	PTO/SB/44
PTOL 2070.....	Cited.....
PTOL-2071.....	Reproduced.....
PTOL-2072.....	PTO/SB/45
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced.....	Cited.....
PTO/SB/01A Reproduced.....	Reproduced.....
PTO/SB/03.....	PTO/SB/47
PTO/SB/06.....	Cited.....
PTO/SB/07.....	Reproduced.....
PTO/SB/08.....	PTO/SB/50 Reproduced.....
608.01, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a),	PTO/SB/51
609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.06, 609.07, 707.05(d),	Cited.....
1302.12	Reproduced.....
PTO/SB/08A	PTO/SB/51S Reproduced.....
Cited.....	PTO/SB/52
609, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a),	Cited.....
609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 2214, 2246,	Reproduced.....
2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290, 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687	PTO/SB/56 Reproduced.....
Reproduced.....	PTO/SB/57
PTO/SB/08B	Cited.....
Cited.....	Reproduced.....
609, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a),	PTO/SB/58
609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 2214, 2246,	Cited.....
2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290, 2614, 2646, 2657,	Reproduced.....
2687, 2690	PTO/SB/61.....
Reproduced.....	PTO/SB/62.....
PTO/SB/14.....	PTO/SB/63.....
PTO/SB/16.....	PTO/SB/64.....
PTO/SB/24.....	
PTO/SB/24A	
Cited.....	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced.....	711.03(c) , 1135
PTO/SB/64 PCT.....	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/66.....	2595
PTO/SB/67 Cited.....	104
PTO/SB/68	
Cited.....	103 , 711.04
Reproduced.....	103
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced.....	402.07
PTO/SB/81	
Cited.....	402 , 601.02 , 1604
Reproduced.....	402 , 601.02 , 2222 , 2622
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced.....	402.05
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced.....	402.06 , 2223 , 2623
PTO/SB/84.....	405
PTO/SB/94.....	1101
PTO/SB/96.....	324
PTO/SB/122.....	403 , 2542
PTO/SB/123.....	403 , 2542
PTO/SB/124.....	403
PTO/SB/125	
Cited.....	403 , 2540 , 2595
Reproduced.....	403
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation PTOL 476.....	2687
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595.....	302.07
Reexamination and processing forms listed.....	2296 , 2696
Reexamination Clerk Checklist PTOL-1517.....	2296 , 2687 , 2696
Reissue	Application
Declaration by the Assignee (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/52).....	1410.01
Declaration by the Inventor (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/51).....	1410.01
Fee Transmittal Form 1415 (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/56).....	1410.01
Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent Application PTO/SB/51S.....	1414.01
Transmittal (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50).....	1410
Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125.....	403 , 2540
Request for Customer Number Data Change PTO/SB/124.....	403
Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d) PTO/SB/37.....	709
Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTO/SB/57.....	2214 , 2296
Request for <i>Inter-partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTO/SB/58	
Cited.....	2614 , 2696
Reproduced.....	2614
Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94.....	1101
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83.....	402.06 , 2623
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36	
Cited.....	1123 , 1124 , 1135
Reproduced.....	1135
Response to Rule 1.312 Communication PTOL-271.....	714.16(d) , 714.16(e)
Restriction requirement.....	817
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82.....	2222 , 2622
Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066.....	2673.02 , 2696
SIR-C.....	1103
SIR-E.....	1103
SIR-F.....	1103
SIR-G.....	1103
SIR-H.....	1109
SIR-I.....	1103
SIR J.....	1103
SIR-K.....	1109
SIR-L.....	1107
SIR-M.....	1107
SIR-N (Form D-11).....	1103
Statements to DOE or NASA.....	151
Subject matter admits of illustration.....	608.02(a)
Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition PTO/SB/63.....	711.03(c)
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25.....	1490
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second Application, PTO/SB/25.....	1490
Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465.....	2262 , 2264 , 2283 , 2296
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
2.01.....	201.06
2.03.....	201.06(c)
2.05.....	201.07
2.06.....	201.08
2.07.....	201.09
2.08.....	201.10
2.09.....	201.11
2.10.....	201.11

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
2.10.01.....	<u>201.11</u>	4.09.....	<u>402</u>
2.11.....	<u>201.11</u>	4.10.....	<u>401</u>
2.11.01.....	<u>201.11</u>	5.01.....	<u>502</u>
2.13.....	<u>201.03</u>	5.01.01.....	<u>501</u>
2.13a.....	<u>201.03</u>	5.02.....	<u>512</u>
2.13b.....	<u>201.03</u>	5.03.....	<u>903.08</u>
2.13c.....	<u>201.03</u>	5.04.....	<u>512</u>
2.13d.....	<u>201.03</u>	5.05.....	<u>509.03</u>
2.13e.....	<u>201.03</u>	6.01.....	<u>608.01(a)</u>
2.13f.....	<u>201.03</u>	6.02.....	<u>608.01(a)</u>
2.13g.....	<u>201.03</u>	6.02.01.....	<u>605.04(a)</u>
2.13h.....	<u>201.03</u>	6.03.....	<u>602.01</u>
2.13.01.....	<u>201.03</u>	6.05.....	<u>602, 602.03, 605.01</u>
2.13.02.....	<u>201.03</u>	6.05.01.....	<u>602</u>
2.14.....	<u>201.03</u>	6.05.02.....	<u>605.02</u>
2.14.01.....	<u>201.03</u>	6.05.03.....	<u>605.01</u>
2.15.....	<u>201.11</u>	6.05.05.....	<u>602.03</u>
2.16.....	<u>201.11</u>	6.05.06.....	<u>602.03</u>
2.17.....	<u>201.11</u>	6.05.07.....	<u>602.03</u>
2.18.....	<u>201.13</u>	6.05.08.....	<u>602</u>
2.19.....	<u>201.15</u>	6.05.11.....	<u>604.01</u>
2.20.....	<u>201.14(b)</u>	6.05.12.....	<u>604.01</u>
2.21.....	<u>201.14(c)</u>	6.05.13.....	<u>602.04</u>
2.21.01.....	<u>201.14(a)</u>	6.05.14.....	<u>602.04(a)</u>
2.22.....	<u>201.14(c)</u>	6.05.15.....	<u>602.03</u>
2.23.....	<u>201.14(c)</u>	6.05.16.....	<u>602.01</u>
2.24.....	<u>201.14(c)</u>	6.05.17.....	<u>602</u>
2.25.....	<u>201.14(c)</u>	6.05.18.....	<u>605.04(b)</u>
2.26.....	<u>201.14(c)</u>	6.05.19.....	<u>605.03</u>
2.27.....	<u>201.14(c)</u>	6.05.20.....	<u>602</u>
2.28.....	<u>201.11</u>	6.06.....	<u>603, 604.01</u>
2.29.....	<u>201.11</u>	6.07.....	<u>604.02</u>
2.30.....	<u>201.06(d)</u>	6.08.....	<u>604.04(a)</u>
2.31.....	<u>201.06(d)</u>	6.09.01.....	<u>605.03</u>
2.32.....	<u>201.06(d)</u>	6.11.....	<u>606.01</u>
2.33.....	<u>201.06(d)</u>	6.11.01.....	<u>606.01</u>
2.34.....	<u>201.06(d)</u>	6.12.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
2.35.....	<u>201.06(d)</u>	6.13.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
2.38.....	<u>201.11</u>	6.14.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
2.39.....	<u>201.11</u>	6.15.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
2.40.....	<u>201.11</u>	6.16.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
4.01.....	<u>403</u>	6.16.01.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
4.02.....	<u>406</u>	6.17.....	<u>608.01(j)</u>
4.03.....	<u>406</u>	6.18.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>
4.04.....	<u>406</u>	6.18.01.....	<u>608.01(m)</u>
4.06.....	<u>407</u>	6.19.....	<u>608.01(p)</u>
4.07.....	<u>407</u>	6.19.01.....	<u>608.01(p)</u>
4.08.....	<u>407</u>	6.19.02.....	<u>201.17</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
6.19.03.....	<u>608.01(p)</u>	6.54.....	<u>609.03</u>
6.20.....	<u>608.01(v)</u>	6.55.....	<u>609.03</u>
6.21.....	<u>608.02(b)</u>	6.56.....	<u>1134.01</u>
6.22.....	<u>608.02(b)</u>	6.57.....	<u>1134</u>
6.22.01.....	<u>608.02(d)</u>	6.60.01.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.22.02.....	<u>608.02(e)</u>	6.60.02.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.22.03.....	<u>608.02(e)</u>	6.61.01.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.22.04.....	<u>608.02(d)</u>	6.61.02.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.22.05.....	<u>608.02(f)</u>	6.62.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.22.06.....	<u>608.02(e)</u>	6.63.01.....	<u>608.05(b)</u>
6.22.07.....	<u>608.02(e)</u>	6.63.02.....	<u>608.05(b)</u>
6.23.....	<u>608.02</u>	6.64.01.....	<u>608.05(a)</u>
6.23.01.....	<u>608.02</u>	6.64.02.....	<u>608.05(a)</u>
6.24.01.....	<u>608.02</u>	6.64.03.....	<u>608.05(a)</u>
6.26.....	<u>608.02(b)</u>	6.64.04.....	<u>608.05(a)</u>
6.27.....	<u>608.02(b)</u>	6.70.01.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.28.....	<u>608.01(q)</u>	6.70.02.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.28.01.....	<u>608.01(q)</u>	6.71.01.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.28.02.....	<u>608.01(q)</u>	6.71.02.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.29.....	<u>608.01</u>	6.72.01.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.30.....	<u>608.01</u>	6.72.02.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.31.....	<u>608.01</u>	6.72.03.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.32.....	<u>608.01</u>	6.72.04.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.32.01.....	<u>608.01</u>	6.72.05.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.36.....	<u>608.02(d)</u>	7.01.....	<u>702.01</u>
6.36.01.....	<u>608.02(g)</u>	7.02.....	<u>702.01</u>
6.37.....	<u>608.02(h)</u>	7.04.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
6.39.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>	7.04.01.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
6.40.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>	7.05.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
6.41.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>	7.05.01.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
6.42.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>	7.05.011.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
6.43.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>	7.05.012.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
6.46.....	<u>602.03</u>	7.05.013.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
6.47.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>	7.05.02.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
6.48.....	<u>608.03(a), 714.16(d)</u>	7.05.03.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
6.49.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.05.04.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
6.49.01.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.05.05.....	<u>706.03(k)</u>
6.49.02.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.05.06.....	<u>706.03(k)</u>
6.49.03.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.06.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>
6.49.05.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.07.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>
6.49.06.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.08.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>
6.49.07.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.09.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>
6.49.08.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.10.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>
6.49.09.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.11.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>
6.49.10.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.12.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>
6.51.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>	7.12.01.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>
6.52.....	<u>609.04(b)</u>	7.13.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>
6.53.....	<u>609.03</u>	7.14.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.15.....	706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.01.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.02.....	706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.03.....	706.02(i)
7.16.....	706.02(i)
7.17.....	706.02(i)
7.18.....	706.02(i)
7.19.....	706.02(i), 804.03
7.20.....	706.02(m)
7.20.01.....	706.02(m)
7.20.02.....	706.02(m)
7.20.04.....	706.02(m)
7.20.05.....	706.02(m)
7.21.....	706.02(m), 804.03
7.21.01.....	706.02(m), 804.03
7.21.02.....	706.02(m), 804.03
7.22.....	706.02(m)
7.23.....	706.02(m)
7.27.....	706.02(m)
7.28.....	706.03(o)
7.29.....	608.01
7.29.01.....	608.01(m)
7.29.02.....	608.01(m)
7.29.03.....	608.01(m)
7.29.04.....	608.01
7.30.01.....	706.03(c)
7.30.02.....	706.03(d)
7.31.01.....	706.03(c)
7.31.02.....	706.03(c)
7.31.03.....	706.03(c)
7.31.04.....	706.03(c)
7.33.01.....	706.03(c)
7.34.....	706.03(d)
7.34.01.....	706.03(d)
7.34.02.....	706.03(d)
7.34.03.....	706.03(d)
7.34.04.....	706.03(d)
7.34.05.....	706.03(d)
7.34.06.....	706.03(d)
7.34.07.....	706.03(d)
7.34.08.....	706.03(d)
7.34.09.....	706.03(d)
7.34.10.....	706.03(d)
7.34.11.....	706.03(d)
7.34.12.....	706.03(d)
7.34.13.....	706.03(d)
7.34.14.....	706.03(d)
7.34.15.....	706.03(d)
7.34.16.....	706.03(d)
7.34.17.....	706.03(d)
7.34.18.....	706.03(d)
7.34.19.....	706.03(d)
7.34.20.....	706.03(e)
7.34.21.....	706.03(e)
7.35.....	706.03(d)
7.35.01.....	706.03(d)
7.36.....	608.01(n)
7.36.01.....	608.01(n)
7.37.....	707.07(f)
7.37.01.....	707.07(f)
7.37.02.....	707.07(f)
7.37.03.....	707.07(f)
7.37.04.....	707.07(f)
7.37.05.....	707.07(f)
7.37.06.....	707.07(f)
7.37.07.....	707.07(f)
7.37.08.....	707.07(f)
7.37.09.....	707.07(f)
7.37.10.....	707.07(f)
7.37.11.....	707.07(f)
7.37.12.....	707.07(f)
7.37.13.....	707.07(f)
7.38.....	707.07(f)
7.38.01.....	707.07(f)
7.38.02.....	707.07(f)
7.39.....	706.07
7.39.01.....	706.07
7.40.....	706.07(a)
7.40.01.....	706.07(a)
7.40.02.....	706.07(a)
7.41.....	706.07(b)
7.41.01.....	706.07(g)
7.41.02.....	706.07(g)
7.41.03.....	706.07(b)
7.42.....	706.07(d)
7.42.01.....	706.07(g)
7.42.02.....	706.07(g)
7.42.03.....	706.07(g)
7.42.031.....	706.07(g)
7.42.04.....	706.07(h)
7.42.05.....	706.07(h)
7.42.06.....	706.07(h)
7.42.07.....	706.07(h)
7.42.08.....	706.07(h)
7.42.08.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.42.09.....	706.07(b), 706.07(h)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.42.10.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.11.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.12.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.13.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.14.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.15.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.16.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.43.....	<u>608.01(n), 707.07(j)</u>
7.43.01.....	<u>707.07(j)</u>
7.43.02.....	<u>707.07(j)</u>
7.43.03.....	<u>707.07(a)</u>
7.43.04.....	<u>707.07(j)</u>
7.44.....	<u>608.01(o)</u>
7.45.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>
7.46.....	<u>714.01(e)</u>
7.48.....	<u>706.03(u)</u>
7.49.....	<u>706.03(u)</u>
7.50.....	<u>706.04</u>
7.51.....	<u>714.14</u>
7.51.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.52.....	<u>709</u>
7.53.....	<u>709</u>
7.54.....	<u>709</u>
7.54.01.....	<u>709</u>
7.54.02.....	<u>709</u>
7.56.....	<u>709</u>
7.56.01.....	<u>709</u>
7.56.02.....	<u>709</u>
7.57.....	<u>715</u>
7.58.....	<u>715</u>
7.59.....	<u>715</u>
7.60.....	<u>715</u>
7.61.....	<u>715</u>
7.62.....	<u>715</u>
7.63.....	<u>715</u>
7.64.....	<u>715</u>
7.65.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.01.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.02.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.03.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.04.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.05.....	<u>716</u>
7.70.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.71.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.81.....	<u>707.05(g)</u>
7.82.....	<u>707.05(g)</u>
7.82.01.....	<u>707.05(g)</u>
7.82.03.....	<u>707.05(a)</u>
7.83.....	<u>707.05(g)</u>
7.84.....	<u>713.04</u>
7.84.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.84.01.....	<u>714.01(a)</u>
7.84.01.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.85.....	<u>714.16(d)</u>
7.86.....	<u>714.16(e)</u>
7.87.....	<u>714.16(d)</u>
7.90.....	<u>711.02</u>
7.91.....	<u>711.02(a)</u>
7.95.....	<u>704.12(c), 714.03</u>
7.95.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.95.01.....	<u>714.03</u>
7.96.....	<u>707.05</u>
7.97.....	<u>707.07(j)</u>
7.98.....	<u>710.02(e)</u>
7.98.01.....	<u>710.02(e)</u>
7.98.02.....	<u>711.02</u>
7.100.....	<u>707, 707.08</u>
7.101.....	<u>707, 707.08</u>
7.102.....	<u>707, 707.08</u>
7.103.....	<u>707</u>
7.104.....	<u>706.02(c)</u>
7.105.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.105.01.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.105.02.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.106.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.107.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.108.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.109.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.110.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.111.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.112.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.113.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.114.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.115.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.116.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.117.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.118.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.119.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.120.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.121.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.122.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.123.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.124.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.125.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
7.126.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.126.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>	8.25.01.....	<u>821.02</u>
7.127.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.25.02.....	<u>818.03(c), 821.02</u>
7.147.....	<u>714.03(a)</u>	8.26.....	<u>821.03</u>
7.169.....	<u>714.13</u>	8.26.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.204.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.27.....	<u>804.03</u>
7.205.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.28.....	<u>804.03</u>
7.206.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.28.01.....	<u>804.03</u>
7.207.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.29.....	<u>822</u>
7.208.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.30.....	<u>804</u>
7.209.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.31.....	<u>804</u>
7.210.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.32.....	<u>804</u>
7.211.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.33.....	<u>804</u>
7.212.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.34.....	<u>804</u>
7.213.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.35.....	<u>804</u>
7.214.....	<u>719.01</u>	8.36.....	<u>804</u>
8.01.....	<u>809.02(a)</u>	8.37.....	<u>804</u>
8.02.....	<u>809.02(a)</u>	8.38.....	<u>804</u>
8.03.....	<u>821.01, 821.04(a)</u>	8.39.....	<u>804</u>
8.04.....	<u>821.03</u>	8.41.....	<u>803.03</u>
8.05.....	<u>821.01</u>	8.42.....	<u>821.04(b)</u>
8.06.....	<u>821.02</u>	8.43.....	<u>821.04(b)</u>
8.07.....	<u>821.02</u>	8.45.....	<u>821.04(b)</u>
8.08.....	<u>817</u>	8.46.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
8.09.....	<u>817</u>	8.47.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
8.10.....	<u>817</u>	8.47.01.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
8.11.....	<u>817</u>	8.49.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
8.12.....	<u>809.03</u>	8.50.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
8.13.....	<u>817</u>	10.01.....	<u>1308</u>
8.14.....	<u>806.05(j)</u>	10.13.....	<u>1481.02</u>
8.14.01.....	<u>806.05(j)</u>	10.14.....	<u>1481.02</u>
8.15.....	<u>806.05(c)</u>	10.15.....	<u>1481.02</u>
8.16.....	<u>806.05(d), 806.05(j)</u>	10.16.....	<u>1481.02</u>
8.17.....	<u>806.05(e)</u>	10.17.....	<u>1481.02</u>
8.18.....	<u>806.05(f)</u>	10.18.....	<u>1481.02</u>
8.19.....	<u>806.05(g)</u>	10.19.....	<u>1451</u>
8.20.....	<u>806.05(h)</u>	10.20.....	<u>1002</u>
8.20.02.....	<u>806.06</u>	12.109.01.....	<u>1205.01, 1215.04</u>
8.20.03.....	<u>806.06</u>	12.110.....	<u>1205.01</u>
8.21.01.....	<u>817</u>	12.111.....	<u>1205.01</u>
8.21.02.....	<u>817</u>	12.119.....	<u>1214.07</u>
8.21.03.....	<u>817</u>	12.119.01.....	<u>1214.06</u>
8.21.04.....	<u>806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817, 1893.03(d)</u>	12.119.02.....	<u>1214.06</u>
8.22.....	<u>818.03(b)</u>	12.120.....	<u>1214.06</u>
8.23.....	<u>812.01</u>	12.121.....	<u>1215.03</u>
8.23.01.....	<u>812.01</u>	12.149.....	<u>1207.02</u>
8.23.02.....	<u>817</u>	12.150.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>
8.24.....	<u>821.01</u>	12.150.04.....	<u>1207.02</u>
8.25.....	<u>821.01</u>	12.150.05.....	<u>1207.02</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
12.150.06.....	<u>1207.02</u>1220
12.151.....	<u>1207.02</u>1220
12.151.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>1220
12.152.....	<u>1207.02</u>1220
12.152.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>1220
12.153.....	<u>1207.02</u>1302.02
12.153.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>1302.04
12.154.....	<u>1207.02</u>1302.04
12.154.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>1302.02..... <u>706.07(f)</u> , 1302.04
12.154.04.....	<u>1207.02</u>1303.....1302.14
12.154.05.....	<u>1207.02</u>1303.01.....1302.14
12.156.....	<u>1207.02</u>1304.....1308.03
12.156.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>1305.....1308.03
12.157.....	<u>1207.02</u>1306.....1302.04
12.157.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>1307.....1302.01
12.157.02.....	<u>1207.02</u>1308.....1302.01
12.159.....	<u>1207.02</u>1309..... <u>609.04(b)</u>
12.161.....	<u>1207.02</u>13.10..... <u>714.16</u>
12.162.....	<u>1207.02</u>14.01.....1414
12.162.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>14.01.01.....1414
12.162.02.....	<u>1207.02</u>14.01.02.....1414
12.163.....	<u>1209</u>14.01.03.....1414
12.179.....	<u>1207.02</u>14.01.04.....1414
12.179.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>14.01.05.....1414
12.179.02.....	<u>1207.03</u>14.05.02.....1444
12.181.....	<u>1208</u>14.06.....1442.01
12.182.....	<u>1208</u>14.07.....1442.03
12.184.....	<u>1207.05</u>14.08.....1442.02
12.185.....	<u>1207.05</u>14.09.....1442.02
12.186.....	<u>1207.05</u> , <u>1215.03</u>14.10.....1442.02
12.187.....	<u>1207.04</u>14.11.....1442.02
12.209.....	<u>1220</u>14.11.01.....1418
12.210.....	<u>1220</u>14.12.....1412.03
12.211.....	<u>1220</u>14.13.....1412.03
12.239.....	<u>1220</u>14.14.....1444
12.249.....	<u>1220</u>14.15.....1410.01
12.254.....	<u>1220</u>14.16.....1410.01
12.254.01.....	<u>1220</u>14.16.01.....1410.01
12.254.02.....	<u>1220</u>14.16.02.....1410.01
12.255.....	<u>1220</u>14.16.03.....1410.01
12.256.....	<u>1220</u>14.16.04.....1410.01
12.257.....	<u>1220</u>14.16.06.....1410.01
12.261.....	<u>1220</u>14.17.....1412.02
12.279.....	<u>1220</u>14.20.01.....1453
12.279.01.....	<u>1220</u>14.21.01.....1453
12.279.02.....	<u>1220</u>14.21.09.....1448
12.279.03.....	<u>1220</u>14.22.....1448
12.285.....	<u>1220</u>14.22.01.....1411.02
12.286.....	<u>1220</u>1220
12.291.....	<u>1220</u>1220
12.292.....	<u>1220</u>1220
12.297.....	<u>1220</u>1220
12.298.....	<u>1220</u>1220

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
14.23.....	1490	15.05.05.....	1503.02
14.23.01.....	1490	15.07.....	1503.02
14.24.....	1490	15.07.01.....	1504.01
14.25.....	1490	15.08.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.....	1490	15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.01.....	1490	15.08.02.....	1504.01(d)
14.26.02.....	1490	15.08.03.....	1504.01(d)
14.26.03.....	1490	15.09.....	1504.01
14.26.04.....	1490	15.10.....	1504.01(e)
14.26.05.....	1490	15.11.....	1504.02
14.26.06.....	1490	15.12.....	1504.02
14.26.07.....	1490	15.13.....	1504.02
14.27.01.....	1490	15.14.....	1504.02
14.27.011.....	1490	15.15.....	1504.02
14.27.02.....	1490	15.15.01.....	1504.02
14.27.03.....	1490	15.15.02.....	1504.02
14.27.04.....	1490	15.15.03.....	1504.02
14.27.06.....	1490	15.15.04.....	1504.02
14.27.07.....	1490	15.16.....	1504.02
14.27.08.....	1490	15.17.....	1504.02
14.28.....	1490	15.18.....	1504.03
14.29.....	1490	15.19.....	1504.03
14.29.01.....	1490	15.19.01.....	1504
14.29.02.....	1490	15.19.02.....	1504.03
14.30.....	1490	15.19.03.....	1504.03
14.30.01.....	1490	15.19.04.....	1504.03
14.30.02.....	1490	15.19.05.....	1504.03
14.32.....	1490	15.19.06.....	1504.03
14.33.....	1490	15.19.07.....	1504.03
14.34.....	1490	15.20.02.....	1504.04
14.35.....	1490	15.21.....	1504.04
14.35.01.....	1490	15.21.01.....	1504.04
14.36.....	1490	15.22.....	1504.04
14.36.01.....	1490	15.22.02.....	1504.04
14.37.....	1490	15.22.03.....	1504.04
14.38.....	1490	15.23.....	1504.06
14.39.....	1490	15.23.01.....	1504.06
15.01.....	1504.10	15.23.02.....	1504.06
15.01.01.....	1504.10	15.24.....	1504.06
15.02.....	1504.10	15.24.03.....	1504.06
15.03.....	1504.10	15.24.04.....	1504.06
15.03.01.....	1504.02	15.24.05.....	1504.02
15.04.....	1504.10	15.24.06.....	1504.06
15.05.....	1503.01	15.24.07.....	1504.06
15.05.01.....	1503.01	15.24.08.....	1504.06
15.05.03.....	1503.02	15.25.....	1504.06
15.05.04.....	1503.02	15.26.....	1504.20
15.05.041.....	1503.02	15.27.....	1504.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
15.27.01.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.27.02.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.27.03.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.27.04.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.27.05.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.27.06.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.27.07.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.27.08.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.28.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.28.01.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.28.02.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.29.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.30.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.31.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.33.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.34.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.35.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.36.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.37.....	<u>1504.05</u>
15.38.....	<u>1504.02, 1504.03</u>
15.39.....	<u>1504.03</u>
15.39.01.....	<u>1504.03</u>
15.39.02.....	<u>1504.03</u>
15.40.....	<u>1504.03</u>
15.40.01.....	<u>1504.02, 1504.03</u>
15.41.....	<u>1503.01</u>
15.42.....	<u>1502</u>
15.43.....	<u>1502</u>
15.44.....	<u>1502, 1504.01</u>
15.45.....	<u>1503.02</u>
15.46.01.....	<u>1503.01</u>
15.47.....	<u>1503.01</u>
15.47.01.....	<u>1503.01</u>
15.48.....	<u>1503.02</u>
15.49.....	<u>1503.02</u>
15.50.....	<u>1503.02</u>
15.50.01.....	<u>1503.02</u>
15.50.02.....	<u>1503.02</u>
15.50.03.....	<u>1503.02</u>
15.50.04.....	<u>1503.02</u>
15.50.05.....	<u>1503.02</u>
15.51.....	<u>1504.04</u>
15.51.01.....	<u>1504.04</u>
15.55.....	<u>1512</u>
15.55.01.....	<u>1512</u>
15.58.....	<u>1504</u>
15.58.01.....	<u>1504.04</u>
15.59.....	<u>1503.01</u>
15.60.....	<u>1503.01</u>
15.61.....	<u>1503.01</u>
15.62.....	<u>1503.01</u>
15.63.....	<u>1503.01</u>
15.64.....	<u>1503.01</u>
15.65.....	<u>1504.04</u>
15.66.....	<u>1504</u>
15.66.01.....	<u>1504</u>
15.67.....	<u>1504.03, 1504.06</u>
15.68.....	<u>1504.03, 1504.06</u>
15.69.01.....	<u>1504.04</u>
15.70.....	<u>1504.03</u>
15.72.....	<u>1504</u>
15.73.....	<u>1504.04</u>
15.74.....	<u>1504.20</u>
15.75.....	<u>1504.20</u>
15.75.01.....	<u>1504.20</u>
15.76.....	<u>1512</u>
15.85.....	<u>1504.04</u>
15.90.....	<u>1504</u>
16.01.....	<u>1605</u>
16.02.....	<u>1605</u>
16.03.....	<u>1605</u>
16.04.....	<u>1610</u>
16.05.....	<u>1612</u>
16.05.01.....	<u>1612</u>
16.06.....	<u>1606</u>
16.07.....	<u>1606</u>
16.08.....	<u>1610</u>
16.09.....	<u>1605</u>
16.10.....	<u>1605</u>
16.11.....	<u>1606</u>
16.12.....	<u>1610</u>
16.13.....	<u>1607</u>
18.01.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>
18.02.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>
18.02.01.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>
18.02.02.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>
18.03.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>
18.04.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>
18.04.01.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>
18.05.....	<u>1850</u>
18.06.....	<u>1850</u>
18.06.01.....	<u>1850</u>
18.06.02.....	<u>1850</u>
18.07.....	<u>1850</u>
18.07.01.....	<u>1850</u>
18.07.02.....	<u>1850</u>

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
18.07.03.....	<u>1850</u>	23.06.04.....	<u>2304.02</u>
18.07.03a.....	<u>1850</u>	23.06.05.....	<u>2304.02</u>
18.07.03b.....	<u>1850</u>	23.06.06.....	<u>2304.02</u>
18.07.03c.....	<u>1850</u>	23.14.....	<u>715.05, 2304.02(c)</u>
18.08.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>	23.14.01.....	<u>715.05, 2304.02(c)</u>
18.08.01.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>	23.19.....	<u>2304.01(c)</u>
18.09.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>	24.01.....	<u>2427.01</u>
18.10.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>	24.01.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
18.11.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>	24.02.....	<u>2427.01</u>
18.12.01.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>	24.02.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
18.13.01.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>	24.03.....	<u>2427.01</u>
18.14.01.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>	24.03.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
18.15.....	<u>1845.01, 1878.01</u>	24.04.....	<u>2427.01</u>
18.18.....	<u>1850, 1893.03(d)</u>	24.05.....	<u>2427.01</u>
18.19.....	<u>1893.03(d)</u>	24.05.01.....	<u>2427.01</u>
18.20.....	<u>1893.03(d)</u>	26.01.....	<u>2646</u>
18.21.....	<u>1893.03(d)</u>	26.02.....	<u>2647</u>
18.22.....	<u>1893.03(d)</u>	26.03.....	<u>2658, 2671.01</u>
19.01.....	<u>1901.06</u>	26.03.01.....	<u>2658</u>
19.02.....	<u>1901.06</u>	26.04.....	<u>2660</u>
19.02.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>	26.05.....	<u>2660, 2671.01</u>
22.01.....	<u>2246</u>	26.05.01.....	<u>2666.01</u>
22.01.01.....	<u>2242, 2642, 2258.01</u>	26.06.....	<u>2666.30</u>
22.02.....	<u>2247</u>	26.07.....	<u>2671.02</u>
22.03.....	<u>2258</u>	26.08.....	<u>2673.02</u>
22.04.....	<u>2260</u>	26.09.....	<u>2675.02</u>
22.04.01.....	<u>2265</u>	26.10.....	<u>2675.02</u>
22.05.....	<u>2285, 2686.03</u>	26.11.....	<u>2675.02</u>
22.06.....	<u>2287</u>	26.50.....	<u>2677</u>
22.07.....	<u>2282</u>	26.50.01.....	<u>2677</u>
22.08.....	<u>2282</u>	26.50.02.....	<u>2677</u>
22.09.....	<u>2271</u>	26.50.03.....	<u>2677</u>
22.10.....	<u>2271</u>	26.50.04.....	<u>2677</u>
22.11.....	<u>2258</u>	26.50.05.....	<u>2677</u>
22.12.....	<u>2250, 2666.01</u>	26.50.06.....	<u>2677</u>
22.13.....	<u>2250</u>	26.51.....	<u>2677</u>
22.14.....	<u>2266.01</u>	26.51.01.....	<u>2677</u>
22.15.....	<u>2266.03</u>	26.51.02.....	<u>2677</u>
22.16.....	<u>2287</u>	26.52.....	<u>2677</u>
22.20.....	<u>2286</u>	26.52.01.....	<u>2677</u>
22.73.....	<u>2246</u>	26.52.02.....	<u>2677</u>
23.01.....	<u>2302</u>	26.52.03.....	<u>2677</u>
23.02.....	<u>2308</u>	26.52.04.....	<u>2677</u>
23.04.....	<u>2304.04(b)</u>	26.52.05.....	<u>2677</u>
23.06.....	<u>2304.02</u>	26.53.....	<u>2677</u>
23.06.01.....	<u>2304.02</u>	26.53.01.....	<u>2677</u>
23.06.02.....	<u>2304.02</u>	26.53.02.....	<u>2677</u>
23.06.03.....	<u>2304.02</u>	26.54.....	<u>2677</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Fraud — Generic claim

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

26.54.01.....	<u>2677</u>
26.54.011.....	<u>2677</u>
26.54.012.....	<u>2677</u>
26.54.02.....	<u>2677</u>
26.55.....	<u>2677</u>
26.55.01.....	<u>2677</u>
26.55.011.....	<u>2677</u>
26.55.02.....	<u>2677</u>
26.56.....	<u>2677</u>
26.56.01.....	<u>2677</u>
26.56.02.....	<u>2677</u>
26.56.03.....	<u>2677</u>
26.57.....	<u>2677</u>
26.57.01.....	<u>2677</u>
26.57.02.....	<u>2677</u>
26.57.03.....	<u>2677</u>
26.59.....	<u>2677</u>
26.59.01.....	<u>2677</u>
26.60.....	<u>2677</u>
26.61.....	<u>2677</u>
26.61.01.....	<u>2677</u>
26.61.02.....	<u>2677</u>
26.61.03.....	<u>2677</u>
26.62.....	<u>2677</u>
26.63.....	<u>2677</u>
26.64.....	<u>2677</u>
26.65.....	<u>2679</u>
26.65.01.....	<u>2679</u>
26.66.....	<u>2679</u>
26.66.01.....	<u>2679</u>
26.66.02.....	<u>2679</u>
26.67.....	<u>2678</u>
26.67.01.....	<u>2682</u>
26.68.....	<u>2666.06</u>
26.69.....	<u>2687</u>
26.70.....	<u>2687</u>
26.73.....	<u>2646, 2660, 2671.01</u>
26.80.....	<u>2686.04</u>

Fraud (See also: **Duty of disclosure** **inequitable** **conduct** **Deceptive** **intent**)

Avoiding charge of.....	<u>2004</u>
Civil litigation.....	<u>1216.02, 2001.06(c)</u>
Claims invalidated.....	<u>2016</u>
Inventorship.....	<u>201.03</u>
On the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	<u>509.03, 1448</u>
Protest.....	<u>1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013</u>
Reexamination	

<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2014, 2658, 2684</u>
Reissue.....	<u>1448, 2012</u>
Small entity status.....	<u>509.03</u>
Fraudulent.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).....	<u>103, 1002.02(k)(2)</u>
Frivolous invention.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
Allowed claims.....	<u>706.04</u>
Interview.....	<u>713.01</u>
Search.....	<u>704.10</u>
Full name of applicant.....	<u>605.04(b)</u>
Full signatory authority.....	<u>1004</u>
Function of machine rejection.....	<u>2173.05(v)</u>
Functional claim, rejection.....	<u>2114, 2173.05(g)</u>
Functional equivalents.....	<u>2144.06</u>
Functionality in design patent applications....	<u>1504.01(c)</u>

G

Gazette, Official (See also: <u>Official Gazette (O.G.)</u>)	
Gazette, PCT.....	<u>1801, 1823.01, 1857</u>
Gebrauchsmuster.....	<u>201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b)</u>
General	Counsel
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	<u>502</u>
Mailing address.....	<u>501</u>
Petitions and matters decided by.....	<u>1002.02(k)(1)</u>
General information.....	<u>1730</u>
"General Information Concerning Patents" booklet.....	<u>703</u>
General power of attorney for international	
application.....	<u>1807</u>
Generic	claim
Allowable.....	<u>808.01(a), 821.04(a)</u>
Transitional application.....	<u>803.03(b)</u>
Definition.....	<u>806.04(d)</u>
Markush group.....	<u>803.02, 2173.05(h)</u>
Patentably distinct over other species.....	<u>806.04(h)</u>
Presented after issue of patent.....	<u>806.04(i)</u>
Rejection.....	<u>809.02(a)</u>
Species claims lacking.....	<u>806.01, 818.02(b)</u>
Support for scope of.....	<u>706.03(c), 2164.08</u>
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election.....	<u>818.03(b), 818.03(d)</u>

INDEX

Genetic sequence — Inaccurate claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Genetic sequence (See also: Biotechnology Nucleotide sequences and Sequence rules)	
Genus and species.....806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d), 806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h), 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)	
Anticipation of.....2131.02	
Obviousness of.....2144.08	
German priority document.....901.05	
Geschmacksmuster.....201.14(b)	
Good faith (See also: Duty of candor and good faith)	
Government registers.....302, 302.07	
Government license clause.....310	
Government-owned application, special.....708.01	
Graphic symbols.....608.02	
Great Britain, complete specification.....201.15	
Great Britain, provisional specification.....201.15	
Group director (See also: Director of Technology Center)	
Group, International classification.....903.09	
Guardian, Authority recorded.....409.02	
Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor.....409.02	
Guidelines	
Drafting an application.....601	
Drug disclosures.....2107.01, 2107.03	
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....706.02(f)(1)	
Electronic mail.....502.03	
Examination of computer-related inventions.....2106	
Inventorship.....605.07	
Genus-species.....2144.08	
Grant of reexamination request.....2242	
Handling of citation in patent.....1920	
Internet Usage.....502.03, 904.02(c)	
Means/step plus function.....2181	
Utility.....2107	
Legal precedent.....2107 to 2107.03	
Written Description.....2163	
 H 	
Hague Agreement (See also: Treaties).....201.13, 1504.10	
Hand delivery of papers.....501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13	
Handling of citation of prior art.....2206	
Handling of mail and papers.....500	
In <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....2270	
	In <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....2670
	Handling of protest.....1901.05
	Hatch-Waxman Act.....2750
	Hearing on appeal.....1209
	Heir as applicant (See also: Administrator or executor).....409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03
	Help line (telephone number).....1730
	Hidden end use in design applications.....1504.01(c)
	Hidden feature in design applications
	Anticipation.....1504.02
	Enablement.....1504.04
	Obviousness.....1504.03
	HIV/AIDS, Petitions.....708.02
	Hours of operation.....510
	Holiday, federal (See also: Federal Holiday)
	Hyperlinks in specification.....608.01, 608.01(p)
 I 	
	ICIREPAT country codes.....201.14(d)
	ICIREPAT identification numbers.....201.14(d)
	Icon, computer generated.....1504.01(a)
	Identification of papers.....502, 503
	Identification of priority application.....201.14(d)
	Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....201.13
	Idiomatic English.....608.01(q)
	Illustration (See also: Drawings)
	Image File Wrapper (IFW)
	Artifact.....608.02
	Paper scanning.....508, 1410.01
	Power to inspect not accepted.....104
	Public access.....103, 1730
	Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms
	Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....1302.09
	Cited.903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13
	Implied election.....818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
	Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...2667
	Improper joinder, effect on patent.....805
	Improper multiple dependent claim.....608.01(n)
	Improvement (Jepson claim).....2129
	Inaccurate claim.....2173.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Inappropriate papers in inter partes reexamination — Inoperativeness

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Incoming-Mail Section (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)).....	501
Incomplete amendments, time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03
Incomplete application.....	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
Claims omitted.....	601.01(e)
Definition.....	203.06
Drawing.....	506, 601.01(f)
Invalid oath.....	604.06
Return of filing fee.....	506
Using again.....	608.01(u)
Incomplete claim, rejection.....	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
Incomplete protest.....	1901.03
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2227
Incomplete requests for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....	2627
Incomplete response.....	711.03(a), 714.03
Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Incorporation by reference.....	103, 201.06(c), 201.11, 201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07, 2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)
Foreign priority application.....	201.13, 2163.07
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2677
Public access to incorporated application.....	103
Incorrect citation of reference.....	707.05(g), 710.06
Indefinite claim.....	706.03(d), 2171 to 2174
Alternative phrase.....	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Antecedent basis.....	2173.05(e)
Breadth compared.....	2173.04
Design applications.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
International application.....	1845, 1874
Multiplicity.....	2173.05(n)
Must be considered.....	2143.03
Nonelected claims.....	821
Numerical ranges.....	2173.05(c)
Prolix.....	2173.05(m)
Rejections.....	706.03(d)
35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared.....	2174, 2185
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	2181, 2185
Independent claim.....	608.01(n)
Independent, definition.....	802.01
Independent inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806, 806.04(b), 806.06, 808.01(a)
Independent inventor (See also: Applicant/Inventor Pro Se applicant)	
Small entity status.....	509.02
Index of claims.....	707.07(i), 719.04
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical.....	902.03(a)
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)
Industrial Security Manual (ISM).....	120
Inequitable conduct (See also: Duty of disclosure, Fraud).....	2001.06(c), 2010
Best mode.....	2165
Claims invalidated.....	2016
Finding affects all claims.....	2016
Protest.....	1901, 1901.06, 2013
Reexamination.....	2014
Reissue.....	1448, 2012
Informal application.....	506, 702.01
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004
Search.....	702.01, 704.01
Informal drawing (no longer applies).....	507, 608.02(b)
Informality, Action calling attention to.....	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Information Center (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Information Disclosure Statements (See also: Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609, 1406
Electronic Processing of.....	609.08
Relationship to requirement for information.....	704.14(d)
Information material to patentability) (See also: Duty of disclosure).....	2001.04, 2001.05
Coping application.....	2001.06(b)
Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)
Foreign application.....	2001.06(a)
Litigation.....	2001.06(c)
Information on status of application referred to in patent.....	102
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art.....	704.11
Information sent to applicant for guidance.....	703
Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Infringement action	
Statute of limitations.....	2204
INID codes or numbers.....	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290
Initial data capture for printing.....	1309
Initial examiner review of reissue.....	1443
Ink color	
Black.....	707.10, 719.02, 719.05
Red.....	714.18, 719.02
Permanent.....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Inoperativeness.....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)

INDEX

INPADOC — Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Affidavit.....	716.07
INPADOC.....	901.06(a), 905.06
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity.....	1701
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08
Application published.....	1128, 1134
Insanity.....	409, 409.02
Inspection	
Amendment.....	714.05
Application.....	103, 104
Approval of power.....	104
Assignment.....	301.01
Authorization.....	402
By assignee.....	104, 106, 106.01
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105
By inventor.....	106
By licensee.....	106.01
Control of, By assignee.....	106
File Information Unit (Record room).....	103
International application.....	110
Patent file.....	103
Petition.....	103
Record room.....	103
Reissue application.....	103
Right of.....	103, 104, 106
Insufficient disclosure.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
Insufficient reply.....	710.02(c), 711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671
Int CI (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
Intellectual property compared.....	1512
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273).....	706.02(a)
Intent to claim.....	706
Inter-American Convention (See also: <u>Treaties</u>).....	201.13
Interference.....	2300
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice.....	2138
Access to files.....	2306, 2307.02
Action after.....	2308
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Action suggesting claims.....	2304.04
Administrative patent judge handles.....	2301
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel).....	2308.03
Applicant suggests interference with patent.....	2304.02
Applications in different Technology Centers.....	2304.01(b)
Basis of practice.....	2138.01, 2301.03
Between application and patent.....	2301.03
Between applications.....	2301.03
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	2308.03(a)
Claim of foreign priority.....	2304.01(c)
Claim interpretation.....	2301.03
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim.....	2301.03 to 2304.05
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party.....	2304.05
Claims, suggesting.....	1003, 2304.04(b)
Claims corresponding to count support in specification.....	2163.03
Common ownership.....	2304.05
Conception.....	2138.01, 2138.04
Concurrent with appeal.....	2307.05
Copingend <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Copingend <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686, 2686.02
Count, defined.....	2301.02
Counts, formulation of.....	2301.01
Dates, difference in effective filing.....	2303
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Declaration.....	2301
Definitions.....	2301.02
Determining priority.....	2138.01
Diligence, reasonable.....	2138.01, 2138.06
Disclaimer, statutory.....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Disposal count.....	1705
Drawing prints.....	608.02(m)
Election of invention not affected.....	819
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion.....	2308.02
Estoppel.....	715, 2138.01, 2308.03
Evidence.....	2138.04
Examination, Completion of.....	2303
Examiner suggestion.....	2304.04
Final disposal of claims.....	2308.01
Fraud.....	2010
Generic claims.....	2304.04(b)
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	2304.02(a)
Inequitable conduct.....	2010
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2307.01
Interference Practice Specialist.....	2301, 2302, 2303, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b), 2307.04, 2308.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interference practice specialist(s) — International application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interference-in fact, no.....	2308.03(b)
Interfering Subject Matter.....	2301.03
Judicial review.....	1216, 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference.....	2307, 2308
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application.....	2308.03(a)
Losing party, treatment of.....	2308.03(a)
Lost counts.....	715
Motions	
Decision.....	2308.02
Stay.....	2686.02
Suspend.....	2686.02
National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership.....	2309
Order to show cause.....	2305
Patent in different Technology Center.....	2304.01(b)
Patentee suggestion.....	2304.03
Petition refusal to initiate.....	1002.02(c)
Power of attorney filed.....	402.08
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2302
Priority time charts.....	2138.01
Provoking	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v)
Reduction to practice.....	2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference.....	2284
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference.....	2686, 2686.02
References pertinent to motions, made of record.....	1302.12
Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to.....	2304.01
Reissue application.....	1449.02, 2303.02
Reissue application copending with interference on original patent.....	1449.01
Reply to suggestion for claims.....	710.02(c), 2304.04(b)
Requirements for interference.....	2302
Requiring a claim.....	2304.04(b)
Requiring a priority showing.....	2305
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08
Search.....	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
Second Interference, no.....	2308.03(c)
Secrecy order application.....	130, 2306
Special dispatch.....	708.01, 2301
Statutory basis.....	708.01, 2301.01
Suggestion of claims.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Suggestion of claims, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination.....	2284, 2686.02
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution.....	709, 709.01
Suspension of related applications.....	2307.03
Terminated open to public.....	103
Testimony.....	715.07(b)
Transfer of application.....	2304.01(b)
Winning party.....	710.02(b), 2308
Written Description, Adequate.....	2304.02(d)
Interference practice specialist(s).....	2301, 2302, 2304, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b), 2307.04, 2308.03
Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution.....	608.01
Intermediate-final product.....	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
International application (See also: Foreign application Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Abstract.....	1826
Access.....	101, 110
Agent.....	1807, 1864.04
Amendment before the designated office.....	1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(a)(3)
Amendment of claims before International Bureau.....	1853
Amino acid sequence.....	1823.02
Applicant.....	1810
Applicants different for different designated states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Assignment document.....	301
Attorney.....	1807
Attorney file reference number.....	1821
Claims.....	1824
Common representative.....	402.09, 1807
Confidential status.....	101, 110
Content.....	1812
Continuation.....	1817.02
Continuation of.....	201.11(a), 1895
Continuation-in-part.....	1817.02
Correspondence.....	1834
Definition.....	201
Deposit accounts.....	509.01
Description.....	1823
Designation fee.....	1817.01(a)
Designation of states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Drawings.....	1825, 1893.03(f)
Drawings missing.....	1825
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f).....	1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b)
EFS-Web filing.....	502.05
Elements.....	1812

INDEX

International classification — Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Errors, rectification of.....	1836
Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c), 1896
Filing date.....	1810
Foreign filing license.....	1832
Formal requirements.....	1810
Forms (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	
Home copy.....	1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01
International preliminary examination.....	1860
International search.....	1843
International searching authority.....	1840
Inventor.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)
Kinds of protection.....	1817.02
Mail service.....	1834, 1834.02
Member states.....	1817
Microorganism deposit.....	1823.01
National stage.....	1893 to 1896
Submission via EFS-Web.....	502.05
Numbering of sheets.....	1812
Oath.....	1893.01(e)
Parent to national application.....	201.11(a), 1817.02
Power of attorney.....	1807
Precautionary designations.....	1817.01(a)
Prior art effect.....	1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03
Priority.....	201.13(b), 1828
Restoration of.....	1828.01
Priority document.....	201.13(b), 1828
Publication.....	1857
Record copy.....	1801, 1828, 1832, 1848
Rectification of obvious errors.....	1836
Refund of fees.....	1827.01, 1850, 1852, 1865.01, 1875.02
Representation.....	402.09
Request.....	1821
Search copy.....	1801, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01
Search fee.....	1827
Search report.....	707.05, 1844
Secrecy order.....	115, 120, 1832
Signature of applicant.....	1820
Time limits.....	1836, 1842, 1843.05, 1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Title.....	1821
Translation for U.S. national stage.....	1893.01(d)
Transmittal fee.....	1827
Transmittal letter.....	1830
Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Withdrawal.....	1859, 1880
International classification.....	903.09
International patent classification.....	719.05
International searching authority.....	1840
International Trade Commission.....	724
International-type search.....	707, 1852
Internet.....	502.03, 1730
Address.....	1730, 2515
Database collections.....	1730
Electronic mail...502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	
General Information Concerning Patents.....	703
Kids Pages.....	1730
“PatentIn” computer software (See also: Sequence rules).....	2430
Payment of maintenance fees by.....	2510, 2522
PCT Legal Office.....	1730
Publication of Board Decisions.....	1213.03
Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i>	1703
Searching.....	904.02(c)
Usage Policy.....	502.03, 904.02(c)
World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO).....	1801, 1851
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
Interpretation of law, new.....	1207.02
Intervening rights reexamination	
In	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2293
<i>Inter partes</i>	2693
In reinstated patents.....	2591
In reissue.....	1460
Intervention by assignee.....	106
Interviews.....	713
Advance indication of issues to be discussed.....	713.01
Allowed application.....	713.05, 713.10
Appointment in advance.....	713.01
Attorney not of record.....	101, 402
Authority to conduct.....	713.05
Before filing.....	713.02
Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312.....	713.10
Before first action.....	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Demonstration.....	713.08
During working days only.....	713.01
Electronic mail...502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	
Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105, 713.05
Exhibit.....	713.08
Exposure of other cases during.....	101, 713.07
Field of search.....	713.02
Finally rejected application.....	706.07(f), 713.09
How conducted.....	713.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Invention — Issue fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
Interview summary form.....	713.04, 2281
Local attorney.....	713.03, 713.05
Made of record.....	713.01, 713.04
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Model.....	713.08
Oral agreement not binding.....	713.04
Patentability report cases.....	713.01
Prior to first Office action.....	706.07(b), 713.02
Prohibited.....	713.05
Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Question of patent validity.....	1701
Record of substance required.....	713.01, 713.04
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2281
<i>Inter partes</i>	2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687
Refused.....	713.01, 713.02, 713.05, 713.10
Requested in continuing application.....	706.07(b)
Requested in Office action.....	707
Sounding out.....	713.03
Special situations.....	713.05
Substance made of record.....	713.04, 714.13
Telephone.....	101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01
Time allowed.....	713.01
Video conference.....	713.01, 713.04
Videotape showing.....	713.01
Where held.....	713.01
Invention (See also: Patent Rejection)	
Brief summary.....	608.01(d)
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Made in this country.....	2138.02
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Inventive entity, Different.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter).....	804, 804.03, 822, 822.01
Inventor (See also: Applicant Pro se applicant).....	605
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11, 706.02(k), 2137.01
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Correction (See also: Correction of inventorship)	
Deceased.....	409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Execution of oath/declaration by legal representative.....	605.04(a)
Government property rights statement.....	151
Duty of disclosure by.....	2001.01, 2002.01
Foreign priority.....	201.13, 2133.01
Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)
Heirs.....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Initials as a given name.....	605.04(b)
Insane.....	409, 409.02
International application.....	1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Legally incapacitated.....	409, 409.02
Minor.....	409
Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction.....	201.03, 201.05
Order.....	605.04(f)
Petition.....	605.04(c)
Typographical, translation error.....	201.03, 601.05
None available.....	409, 409.03(b), 603
Proof.....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Order of.....	605.04(f)
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01
Refuses to sign.....	409, 409.03(d), 603
Execution of oath.....	605.04(b)
Representative of.....	400
Requirements.....	2137.01
Residence.....	605.02
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Small entity status.....	509.02
Unavailable.....	409, 409.03, 603
At least one joint inventor available.....	409.03(a)
Last known address.....	409.03(e)
Proof.....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Inventor's certificate	
Priority benefit.....	201.13(a), 202.04
Rejection based on.....	706.02(e)
Inventors Assistance Center.....	1730
IPC (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
IPS (Interference Practice Specialist).....	2302
Irreparable damage, Proof of.....	409.03(g)
Issue (See also: Allowance and issue)	
Issue batch number (no longer used).....	1303.01
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also: Form letters and forms).....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13
Issue fee.....	1306
After payment.....	1306.03
Credit card payment.....	1306
Deposit account.....	1303, 1306

INDEX

Issue of patent — Letters testamentary

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Failure to pay.....	711.03(c) , 1306
Late payment.....	711.03(c)
Petition to accept late fee.....	711.03(c)
Reissue application.....	1415
Who may file.....	1306
Issue of patent.....	1309
Deferred.....	1306.01
Request for simultaneous issuance.....	1306.02
Issue of patent to assignee.....	307
Issuing in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)
J	
Jacket (See also: File wrapper/history)	
Japanese year system.....	901.05(a)
Jepson claim.....	2129
Joinder, Improper.....	805
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable.....	821.04(a)
Joinder, product claim allowable.....	821.04(b)
Joinder of inventors.....	409.03(j)
Joint application, definition.....	201.02
Joint application, original oath.....	602
Joint inventor	
Oath.....	602
Power of attorney to.....	402.01
Refuses to sign application.....	409.03 , 409.03(a)
Rights of nonsigning.....	409.03(i)
Joint inventors.....	201.02 , 201.03 , 605 , 605.07 , 2137.01
Change in order of names.....	605.04(f)
Correction.....	201.03
Provisional application.....	605.07
Joint owners.....	301
Joint research agreement.....	302
Common ownership.....	706.02(k)
Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art.....	706.02(l)(3) , 804 , 804.02 , 804.03
Evidence required for establishing.....	706.02(l)(2)
Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	706.02(l)(1) , 706.02(l)(2) , 706.02(l)(3) , 2136.01 , 2141.01
Statutory basis under 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	706.02
Joint venture.....	706.02(l)(2)
Journal, Patent Office Society.....	707.06
Judicial notice.....	2144.03
Judicial review	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	1216
Patent applications.....	1216
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Jurisdiction	
Allowed application.....	714.16 , 1305
Appealed application.....	1210
Application before court.....	1216
Interference.....	2307.02 , 2308
K	
Kind Codes.....	901.04(a)
Kinds of patent documents.....	1851
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO).....	1827.01 , 1840.02 , 1850 , 1860
L	
Laches.....	2190
Lack of unity of invention.....	823 , 1844.01 , 1845.01 , 1850
Lack of utility.....	608.01(p) , 706.03(a)
Language, Offensive.....	608 , 1504.01(e)
Language of papers.....	608.01
Late payment of issue fee.....	711.03(c)
Law, new interpretation of.....	1207
Laws, Patent (See also: Statutes)	
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Letter (See also: ActionForm letters and forms Letter, Examiner's)	
Abandoned after allowance.....	711.05
Congressional inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Drawing transfer.....	608.02(i)
Official inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Status.....	203.08
Letter, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's Letter)	
Letters, receipt and handling.....	500
Letters of administration.....	409.01(b) , 409.01(c) , 409.01(e)
Letters testamentary.....	409.01(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Library, Scientific — Maintenance fees

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Library, Scientific (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Library services.....	<u>901.06(a)</u>
Libreville Agreement (See also: Treaties).....	<u>201.13</u>
License agreements under patent.....	<u>301</u>
Recording of.....	<u>310, 313</u>
License rights clause.....	<u>310</u>
License to file foreign application....	<u>115, 140, 706.03(s)</u>
License to file international application.....	<u>140, 1832</u>
Licensee, access.....	<u>106.01</u>
Licensing and Review section.....	<u>115, 120, 140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)</u>
Linking claim.....	<u>806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)</u>
Transitional application.....	<u>803.03(a)</u>
Traverse of rejection.....	<u>818.03(d)</u>
List of countries giving right of priority.....	<u>201.13</u>
List of decisions.....	<u>II</u>
List of prior art in reexamination.....	<u>2257, 2657</u>
Literature citation in specification.....	<u>608.01(p)</u>
Litigation information, Duty to disclose.....	<u>2001.06(c)</u>
Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	<u>1442.02</u>
Litigation, reexamination copending	
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2286</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04</u>
Litigation related reissue.....	<u>1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05</u>
Litigation, stays.....	<u>1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04</u>
Living matter (See also: Biotechnology).....	<u>2105</u>
Local representative of attorneys.....	<u>408</u>
Locarno international classification designation.....	<u>903.09(a)</u>

M

Machine, process or product.....	<u>806.05(e), 806.05(f), 806.05(g)</u>
Mail (See also: Mail Stop and Correspondence)	
Address.....	<u>501</u>
Depositing correspondence.....	<u>502</u>
Distribution.....	<u>501</u>
Express.....	<u>502, 513, 711.03(c)</u>
Identification.....	<u>502, 503</u>
Receipt and handling.....	<u>500</u>
Undelivered.....	<u>707.13, 1303.02</u>
Zip code.....	<u>502</u>

Mail date as filing date.....	<u>513</u>
Mail stop.....	<u>501</u>
Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor).....	<u>501, 1216, 1216.01</u>
Mail Stop 10.....	<u>1232</u>
Mail Stop 16 (Refunds).....	<u>509.03</u>
Mail Stop AF.....	<u>714.13</u>
Mail Stop Assignment Recordation.....	<u>501, 302.08</u>
Mail Stop Conversion.....	<u>601.01(c)</u>
Mail Stop Document Services..	<u>103, 501, 1430, 1470, 2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632</u>
Mail Stop EBC.....	<u>403</u>
Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam... 2231	<u>501, 2222, 2224, 2226, 2231</u>
Mail Stop Expedited Design.....	<u>1504.30</u>
Mail Stop Express Abandonment....	<u>1002.02(r), 1125</u>
Mail Stop <i>Inter partes</i> Reexam.... 2631	<u>501, 2622, 2624, 2631</u>
Mail Stop Issue Fee.....	<u>502, 1306, 1306.02</u>
Mail Stop L&R.....	<u>120</u>
Mail Stop M Correspondence.....	<u>501, 2510</u>
Mail Stop MPEP.....	
Mail Stop OED.....	<u>402, 407</u>
Mail Stop Patent Ext.....	<u>501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754</u>
Mail Stop PCT.....	<u>501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865</u>
Mail Stop Petitions....	<u>720, 1002.02(b), 1308, 1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720</u>
Mail Stop PGPUB.....	<u>1126</u>
Mail Stop Reissue.....	<u>1410</u>
Mail Stop Sequence.....	<u>2422.09, 2429</u>
Mailing action.....	<u>707.12</u>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2264</u>
In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2664</u>
Mailing, Certificate of (See also: Certificate of mailing or transmission)	
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	<u>1501</u>
Contact information.....	<u>1730</u>
Maintenance fees (See also: FeeRefunds)..... 2500	<u>1730, 2500</u>
Attorney or agent	
Handling of requests to withdraw.....	<u>2560</u>
Revocation of power of attorney.....	<u>2501, 2560</u>
Change of correspondence address.....	<u>2501, 2542</u>
Credit card used for payment of.....	<u>2510, 2522</u>
Due dates for payment.....	<u>2506</u>
Duplicate Payment.....	<u>2532</u>
Facsimile submission.....	<u>2510</u>
Fee address.....	<u>2540</u>
Fee amounts.....	<u>2501, 2520</u>

INDEX

Mandatory Classification — Multiplicity of claims

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Forms.....	2595
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch.....	1730
Information required with payment.....	2515, 2530
Insufficient.....	2531
Internet submission.....	2510
Intervening rights in reinstated patents.....	2591
Late.....	2531
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents.....	501, 2510
Mailing address for payments.....	501
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	2501
Method of payment.....	2522
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	2575
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending.....	1415.01
Overpayment.....	2550
Patents subject to payment of.....	2504
Payment informalities.....	2530
Petition to accept.....	2515, 2531, 2590
Reexamination.....	2506
Refusal to accept and record payments, Review of.....	2580
Reinstatement, delayed payment.....	2590
Unavoidable delay basis.....	2590
Unintentional delay basis.....	2590
Reissue patents.....	1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on.....	2504, 2506
Small entity status requirements.....	2550
Special Acceptance.....	2530
Status requests.....	1730, 2570
Mandatory Classification.....	903.07
Manual, authority of.....	
Manual, subscription address.....	
Manual of Classification.....	902.01
Manuscript decision.....	707.06
Margin, application papers.....	608.01
Mark of applicant.....	605.04(d)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance.....	1302.01
Marking, Security.....	121
Markush claim.....	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Antedating reference for.....	715.03
Supporting disclosure.....	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a)
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub.....	1130
Materiality of information regarding patentability (See also: Duty of disclosure)	
Mathematical algorithms.....	706.03(a), 2106, 2181
Matter not in original disclosure.....	608.04(a)
Means.....	2181
Broadest reasonable interpretation.....	2181
Equivalent compared to Doctrine of Equivalents.....	2186
Obviousness.....	2183
<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence.....	2183, 2184
Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first or second paragraphs.....	2181, 2185
Scope of the identification of prior art.....	2182
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Means plus function limitations.....	706.02(m), 2106, 2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186
Mechanical search.....	719.05
Memorandum, citation.....	707.06
Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue.....	2285
Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue.....	2686.03
Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	
Method of making and apparatus or product.....	806.05(e), 806.05(f)
Metric (S.I.) system usage.....	608.01
Microorganisms (See also: Biotechnology)	
Microorganisms, deposit of.....	1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Microorganisms, patentability of.....	706.03(a), 2105, 2164.06
Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL).....	120
Military officer notary.....	604.03(a)
Minor, inventor.....	409
Misjoinder, Effect on patent.....	805
Misjoinder of inventors.....	201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Mistake (See also: Correction of patentErrors)	
Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1130
Mode, Best (See also: Best Mode)	
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Model.....	608.03
Model, return.....	608.03(a)
Model at interview.....	713.08
Model filed in priority country.....	201.14(b)
Months, foreign language names.....	901.05(a)
Motions in interferences (See also: Interference: Motions)	
Multiple dependent claims	
Fee calculation.....	607, 608.01(n)
Handling.....	608.01(n)
Restriction practice.....	608.01(n)
Multiple papers on same issue in protest.....	1901.07(a)
Multiplicity of claims.....	408, 707.07(g), 714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Multiplicity of species — Nonelected invention

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Multiplicity of species.....	806.01, 808.01(a)
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms Regulation (ITAR).....	120
N	
NAFTA.....	715.07(c)
Name (See also: Applicant/Inventor)	
Change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction.....	201.03
Order.....	605.04(f)
Petition.....	605.04(c)
Translation, typographical error.....	201.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP)).....	605.04(c)
Full first or middle required.....	605.04(b)
Order.....	605.04(f)
Signature (See also: Signature)	
Uniformity with signature.....	605.04(b)
Names used in trade.....	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).....	115, 150, 151
National application.....	201
National security, application affecting.....	115, 120, 121, 130, 140
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371).....	201, 1893.03 to 1896
Compared with national application.....	1896
Continuation or continuation-in-part.....	1895, 1895.01, 1896
Drawings.....	1893.03(f)
Filing date.....	1893.03(b)
Information disclosure statement.....	609.03, 1893.03(g)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Order of examination.....	708, 1893.03
Petitions related to.....	1002.02(p)
Priority.....	1893.03(c)
Unity of invention.....	1893.03(d)
Naturally occurring article.....	706.03(a)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
Negotiation authority.....	713.05
New application (definition).....	203.01
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assignment to examiner in TC for examination.....	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Classification by primary examiner.....	903.08(b)
Examiner review for completeness.....	702
Inspection.....	903.08(a)
Transfer.....	903.08(a)
Transfer refused.....	903.08(d)
New examiner, action by.....	707.01
New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	1214.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682
New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2671.01
New ground of rejection on appeal.....	1207.03
New matter.....	706.03(o), 2163.06
Amendment of disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
Claim.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
Appealable.....	608.04(c)
Claim terminology.....	608.01(o)
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Continuing application.....	201.07, 2163.03
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.06
Divisional application.....	201.06
Drawing.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
Objection.....	706.03(o), 2163.07
Petitionable.....	608.04(c), 2163.06
Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Priority.....	2163.03, 2163.05
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2671.01, 2671.02
Reissue application.....	1411.02
Rejection.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Specification, petitionable.....	608.04(c)
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q)
Trademark definition.....	608.01(v)
When entered.....	714.19, 714.20
NIRC (See also: Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate)	
Nonanalogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
Design applications.....	1504.02, 1504.03
Nonelected invention	
Claims to	
Added.....	821.03
Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02
Eligible for rejoinder.....	821
Withdrawn.....	821.01, 821.02

INDEX

Nonelected species — Oath

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonelected species	
Claims to	
Canceled.....	<u>821.01, 821.02</u>
Eligible for rejoinder.....	<u>821</u>
Withdrawn.....	<u>821.01, 821.02</u>
Non-English oath or declaration.....	<u>602.06</u>
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter.....	<u>2105</u>
Nonpatent literature.....	<u>901.06</u>
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	<u>509.03</u>
Nonprofit organizations.....	<u>509.02</u>
Nonprovisional application (See also: Application).....	<u>201.04(a), 506, 601</u>
Nonpublication request, Application.....	<u>1122</u>
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35	
Cited.....	<u>1121, 1122</u>
Reproduced.....	<u>1135</u>
Nonreceipt of Office letter.....	<u>711.03(c)</u>
Nonsigning inventor's rights.....	<u>409.03(i)</u>
Nonstatutory claim.....	<u>706.03(a), 2107.01</u>
Nonstatutory claim, canceled.....	<u>1302.04(b)</u>
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	<u>706.03(a), 2105 to 2107.01</u>
Not fully responsive amendment.....	<u>714.02, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671</u>
Notary jurisdiction.....	<u>604.02</u>
Notary jurisdiction, military officer.....	<u>604.03(a)</u>
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement.....	<u>604.02</u>
Notary seal.....	<u>604.01</u>
Notation on file wrapper/history	
Foreign application.....	<u>202.03</u>
Parent application.....	<u>201.11, 202.02</u>
Notice, citation.....	<u>707.06</u>
Notice of allowability.....	<u>1302.03</u>
Notice of allowance (See also: Allowance and issueForm letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85).....	<u>1303</u>
Assigned application.....	<u>308</u>
Deceased inventor.....	<u>1303.03</u>
Reissue application.....	<u>1444</u>
Secrecy order application.....	<u>115, 130</u>
Undelivered.....	<u>1303.02</u>
Notice of appeal.....	<u>1204</u>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2273</u>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2662, 2667, 2674</u>
Notice of cross appeal.....	<u>2662, 2674, 2674.01</u>
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	<u>2291</u>
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	<u>2227</u>
Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	<u>1124</u>
Notice of informal patent application form.....	<u>707.07(a)</u>
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.....	<u>2235, 2250, 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01, 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296</u>
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	<u>2666.10, 2666.20, 2671, 2671.01, 2673.01, 2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01, 2687, 2696</u>
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration, SIR-L.....	<u>1107</u>
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	<u>2688, 2691</u>
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	<u>2627, 2629</u>
Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication.....	<u>1127</u>
Notice of Non-Compliant amendment.....	<u>714, 714.01(e), 714.03</u>
Notice of Pre-Grant Publication.....	<u>1127</u>
Notice of references cited form (PTO-892).....	<u>609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05, 707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687</u>
Notices (See also: Publication).....	<u>707.06</u>
Notices, maintenance fees.....	<u>2575</u>
Nuclear material application.....	<u>706.03(b)</u>
Nucleotide sequences (See also: BiotechnologySequence rules).....	<u>803.04, 1823.02, 1848, 1850, 1877, 2400</u>
Publication on web for PG-Pubs.....	<u>1121</u>
Restriction practice.....	<u>803.04, 1850, 2434</u>
Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	<u>804.01</u>
Number, Application.....	<u>503, 506</u>
Number, Drawing reference character.....	<u>608.01(g)</u>
Number, Serial.....	<u>503, 506</u>
Numbering of papers in file wrapper.....	<u>719.01(a)</u>
Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	<u>707.07(k)</u>
O	
Oath (See also: Declaration)	
After appeal.....	<u>1212.02</u>
Antedating reference (See also: Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Oath, Antedating reference — Offer to sell

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Minor, by.....	409
Non-English.....	602.06
Original (See also: Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	602
Plant application (Rule 1.162).....	1604
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Supplemental.....	1414.01
Supplemental.....	602.02, 603
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	716
Oath, Antedating reference (See also: Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	715
Oath, International application.....	1893.01(e)
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63.....	602
Administering.....	604
Amendment.....	602.01
Attorney administrators.....	604.06
Consular certificate.....	604.04
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Copies, filing of.....	602
Date of execution.....	602.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602
Defective.....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03
Delayed filing.....	506
Divisional application.....	602.05(a)
Executed before alteration of specification... 605.04(a)	
Execution.....	604
Facsimile.....	602
Foreign execution.....	602.04
Foreign-filed applications listed..... 201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04	
Invalid, By attorney in case.....	604.06
Jurisdiction of notary.....	604.02, 604.03(a)
New required.....	602.01, 602.02
Notary..... 602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01, 604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06	
Notary certificate.....	602.01
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.02, 604.03(a)
Refers to preliminary amendment..... 601.01(a), 602	
Seal.....	604.01
Seal, Foreign application.....	602.04(a)
Seal, Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)
Signed before alteration of specification..... 605.04(a)	
Substitute.....	602.02
Venue.....	604.02
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	603
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16
Change of inventorship.....	201.03
Oaths, Conflicting.....	201.03
Object of invention.....	608.01(d)
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01
Objection, Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Objection to formal matters, When made..... 707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	
Obvious error, correction.....	1302.04, 1305
Obviously informal application.....	702.01
Obviousness.....	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146
Age of reference.....	2145
Analogous prior art.....	1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145
Design applications.....	1504.03
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)
Number of references.....	2145
Ordinary skill, level of.....	2141.03
<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02
Predictability.....	2143.02
Rebuttal against.....	2145
Process claims, nonobvious product.....	2116.01
Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)
Ranges.....	2144.05
Rationale for.....	2144 to 2144.09
Adjustable, making.....	2144.04
Aesthetic design changes.....	2144.04
Automating manual activity.....	2144.04
Duplication of parts.....	2144.04
Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04
Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06
Genus-species.....	2144.08
Integral, making.....	2144.04
Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
Portable, making.....	2144.04
Proportion changes.....	2144.04
Purifying old product.....	2144.04
Ranges.....	2144.05
Rearrangement of parts.....	2144.04
Reversal of parts.....	2144.04
Separable, making.....	2144.04
Sequence, change in.....	2144.04
Shape changes.....	2144.04
Size changes.....	2144.04
Species-genus.....	2144.08
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145
Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
Offensive language.....	608, 1504.01(e)
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120
Offensive subject matter.....	1003, 1504.01(e)
Offer to sell.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)

INDEX

Offer to surrender original patent (not required) — OIPE

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Offer to surrender original patent (not required).....	1416
Office action (See also: Action)	
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2260, 2262
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	2660, 2671
Not closing prosecution.....	2671.01
Reopening prosecution after ACP.....	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer.....	2679
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677
Office date stamp.....	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Office hours.....	510
Office of Congressional Relations.....	203.08(a)
Office of Electronic Information Products.....	1730
Office of Enrollment and Discipline.....	406, 407, 410, 502, 510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a), 714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m), 2205, 2220, 2620
Mailing address.....	501
Office of General Law.....	1002.02(k)(2)
Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing) (See also: Incoming-Mail Section).....	201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503, 506, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c), 605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a), 608.02(z), 609.07, 707.07(a), 714.16(d), 719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a), 1306, 1414, 2501, 2560
Application Assistance Unit.....	1730
Contact information.....	1730
Petitions handled.....	1002.02(q)
Office of International Relations.....	201.13, 203.08(a)
Office of Patent Classification.....	903, 903.05, 903.09
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also: Central Reexamination Unit (CRU)).....	103, 409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2), 720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04, 1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01, 1451, 1456, 1457, 2227, 2236, 2237, 2239, 2285, 2289, 2294, 2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668, 2686.01 to 2687, 2694
Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management).....	104, 201.14(c), 203.04, 502, 502.01, 603.01, 608.01(m), 608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d), 724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a), 1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611, 2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	502
Petitions decided.....	1002.02(r)
Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	502, 502.01, 1120, 1122, 1125, 1126, 1730
Telephone number.....	1730
Office of Patent Quality Review.....	1302.04, 1308.03
Office of Patent Training.....	713.01
Office of PCT Legal Administration.....	103, 1730
Office of Petitions.....	106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c), 605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308
Location and phone number.....	1730
Office of Public Records.....	103, 104, 711.04, 1128, 1309, 1730
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	502
Office of Solicitor..	302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3), 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720, 1721, 2207, 2240, 2681
Mailing address.....	501
Office of the Commissioner for Patents....	409.03, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03
Office of the Deputy Commissioner (Associate Commissioner) for Patent Examination Policy....	502.03, 720, 720.01, 720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721, 2677
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(b)
Official action.....	707
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	409.03, 1703
Claim published.....	1302.09
Reissue application.....	1455
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.....	2287
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate....	2691
Copies and Subscriptions.....	1703
Defensive publications.....	711.06(a)
Designating classification.....	1302.09
Drawing figure.....	1302.09
eOG:P.....	1703
Issuing as U.S. patent.....	901.05
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.....	2288, 2291
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate..	2688, 2691
Notice of Certificate of Correction.....	1480, 1485
Notices.....	1703
Notices of maintenance fees due.....	2501, 2575
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2229
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	2627, 2629 to 2631
Online.....	1703
Patents.....	1703
Published electronically.....	1703
Publishing disclaimers.....	1490
Reissue application filing notice.....	1430, 1441, 1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1111
Trademarks.....	1703
Official inquiries.....	203.08(a)
Official Notice.....	2144.03
OIPE (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination — Overlapping applications

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination.....	2242, 2642
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)
Omission in reply, inadvertent.....	710.02(c), 2266.01, 2666.30
Omnibus claim.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Cancellation.....	1302.04(b)
On-line search (See also: Electronic databases).....	706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
On sale (See also: Public Use).....	706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Anticipation rejection.....	2133.03(b)
Buyer.....	2133.03(b)
Commercial activities.....	2133.03, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
Completion of the invention.....	2133.03, 2133.03(b), 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	2133.03(c)
Definition of.....	2133.03(b)
Conditional sale.....	2133.03(b)
Nonprofit sale.....	2133.03(b)
Sale of rights.....	2133.03(b)
Single sale.....	2133.03(b)
Delivery of offered goods.....	2133.03(b)
Device embodying process.....	2111.03(c)
Evidence of (prior art publications).....	2133.03(b)
Experimental use (See also: Experimental use).....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
Goods “on hand”.....	2133.03(b)
“In this country”.....	2133.03(d)
Invention.....	2133.03(c)
Intent to sell.....	2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
Offer for sale.....	2133.03(b)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
“Ready for patenting”.....	2111.03(c)
Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)
Sale by inventor or associate.....	2133.03(b)
Sale by third party.....	2133.03(b)
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Sale of a process.....	2133.03(c)
Sale of “rights”.....	2133.03(b)
Secrecy.....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Supervision and control over invention.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred.....	2133.03(b)
Operating hours (See also: Hours of operation)	
Operative.....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Operative example.....	608.01(p)
Operative, Showing.....	608.03, 716
Opposition to issue of patent (See also: Protest)	
Oral hearing in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2276
<i>Inter partes</i>	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
Open to public.....	2680
Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209
Order, citation of.....	707.06
Order, Classification.....	902.04
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2646, 2660
Returned as undelivered.....	2654
Order of examination.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03
Patentability report.....	705.01(b)
Order of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Order for compliance.....	1210.01
Ordering	
Abandoned file.....	711.04(b), 905.03
Allowed applications.....	1306.03
Foreign patent.....	901.05(c)
Patented file.....	711.04(b), 905.03
Publication.....	901.06(b)
Reexamination, decision	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246, 2247, 2247.01
<i>Inter partes</i>	2646
Subclass list.....	902.03(c)
Orders (See also: Publication).....	707.06
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term...2106, 2111.01	
Evidence of.....	2111.01
Original application (See also: Nonprovisional application)	
Original carries title to some continuing applications.....	201.12
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics...608.04(a), 714.01(e)	
Ornamentality lacking in design applications.....	1504.01(c)
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority.....201.15, 706.02(b)	
Overlapping applications	
Same applicant.....	709.01, 715.01(a), 804, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Same assignee.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b), 822

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent and Trademark Assignment System — Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Licensing.....	301
Litigation relating to reissue.....	1442.04
Ordering soft copy.....	905.02
Owner, appeal by.....	1204
Owner, service of citation on.....	2208
Owner's address in reexamination.....	2222, 2622
Ownership.....	301
Plant series.....	901.04, 1600
Post-issuance information updating.....	2501
Prior art citation in.....	2003.01
Printing priority.....	1309
Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135
Reconstruction of file.....	508.04
Reference (See also: Reference)	
Reissue series.....	901.04
Reissued, effect of.....	1460
Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111, 1601, 2162
Rules (See also: Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Simultaneous issue.....	1306.02
Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 2104, 2107
Surrender of original in reissue (not required).....	1416
Statutes (See also: Statutes)	
System, Constitutional basis for.....	
Term adjustment.....	2710 to 2736
Terms (See also: Term, Patent)	
Transfer.....	903.05
Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Type, Design vs utility.....	1502.01
Utility series.....	901.04, 1502.01
Utility vs design.....	1502.01
X series.....	901.04
Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	302.09
Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	
Address.....	501, 502
Business hours.....	510
Employees, property interest in patent.....	309
Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors.....	409
Matters decided by various officials.....	1000
Publications.....	
Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office.....	401, 902.03(d)
Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems.....	903.02
Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See also: Official Gazette (O.G.))	
Receipt and handling of mail.....	500
Telephone numbers.....	1730
Web site.....	1730
Patent Assistance Center (See also: Inventors Assistance Center)	
Patent attorney or agent (See also: Attorney or agent)	
Patent classification (See also: Classification Prior Art).....	900
Classes.....	707.05(e), 902.01, 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)
Cross references.....	903.07, 903.07(a)
Digests.....	903.07
Issue slip.....	903.07
Manual of Classification.....	902.01
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a)
Orders.....	902.04
Post classifier (See also: Post classifier)	
Shoes.....	901.05(c), 901.07, 905.04
Statutory authority.....	903.01
Subclasses.....	707.05(e), 902.01, 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also: International application Treaties).....	1800, T
Administrative Instructions.....	AI
Agent.....	1807
Amendment before the designated office.....	1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(a)(3)
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau.....	1853
Applicant.....	1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Applicant for United States Receiving Office.....	1805, 1810, 1820
Basic flow timeline.....	1842
Classification of application.....	903.08(b)
Classification of subject matter.....	1844.01, 1879
Common representative.....	1807
Concepts, major.....	1801
Country codes.....	1851
Definitions.....	1802
Design patents.....	1501.01, 1503.01
Designated office.....	1893.01(a)
Designation of states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c)
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or tables on compact disc.....	1823.02
Filing date requirements.....	502.05, 1810
Foreign filing license.....	1832
Foreign patent citation codes.....	1851
Forms	

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions — Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8.....	
	1823.02
IB/307.....	1893.03(e)
IB/308.....	1893.01(a)(1)
PCT/DO/EO/903.....	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b), 1893.03(e), 1893.03(g), 1895.01
PCT/DO/EO/905.....	905, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1893.03(b)
PCT/ISA/201.....	1852
PCT/ISA/203.....	1843.04
PCT/ISA/206.....	1850
PCT/ISA/210.....	1843.04, 1844, 1844.01, 1845.02, 1893.03(e)
PCT/ISA/217.....	1836
PCT/ISA/220.....	1844, 1845.02
PCT/ISA/237.....	1845.01
PCT/IPEA/401.....	1864, 1865, 1866
PCT/IPEA/405.....	1875, 1875.01
PCT/IPEA/408.....	1860, 1860.01, 1874, 1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879
PCT/IPEA/409.....	1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
PCT/IPEA/410.....	1864.04
PCT/IPEA/411.....	1876
PCT/IPEA/412.....	1836, 1876.01
PCT/IPEA/416.....	1879, 1879.02
PCT/IPEA/420.....	1875.02
PCT/IPEA/428.....	1878.02
PCT/RO/101.....	1801, 1812, 1817.01(a), 1821, 1844, 1844.01
PCT/RO/117.....	1893.03(e)
PCT/RO/136.....	1893.03(e)
PTO-1382.....	1830, 1832
PTO-1390.....	1893.03(a)
USPTO/299.....	1850
USPTO/499.....	1850, 1875, 1875.01
Gazette.....	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on compact disc.....	1823.02
Help Desk.....	1730
Information sources.....	1730
International Bureau.....	1801
International preliminary examination... ..	1860, 1860.01
International preliminary examination report.....	1879
International preliminary report on patentability.....	1801, 1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e)
International publication.....	1857
Prior art effect.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
International search report.....	1844
International searching authority.....	1840
Member countries.....	1817
National procedure.....	1893
National stage (See also: National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)).....	
Numbering of sheets.....	1812
Office of PCT Legal Administration.....	103, 1730
Priority.....	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895
Restoration of.....	1828.01
Priority document.....	201.13(b), 1828
Publication.....	1857
Receiving office.....	1801
Receiving office procedure.....	1801
Record copy transmittal.....	1801
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention.....	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)
Reply to written opinion.....	1878.02
Representation before the designated office.....	402
Revocation of agent.....	1808
Schedule of fees.....	1827
Search report.....	707.05, 1302.14, 1844
Secrecy order.....	120
Sequence listings.....	1823.02, 1848
On electronic media.....	1823.02
Transmitted via EFS-Web.....	502.05
Signature missing.....	1820
Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Written opinion, preparation.....	1845, 1878, 1878.01
Written opinion, time to reply to.....	1845.01, 1878, 1878.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions.....	AI
105 Reproduced.....	1834
204 Reproduced.....	1823
205 Reproduced.....	1824
208 Reproduced.....	1823.02
209 Reproduced.....	1823
404 Reproduced.....	1857
502 Reproduced.....	1850
513 Reproduced.....	1848
603 Reproduced.....	1875.02
604 Reproduced.....	1879
605 Reproduced.....	1872
606 Reproduced.....	1880
607 Reproduced.....	1876
801 Reproduced.....	1823.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles — Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
803 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.02</u>
Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....	<u>T</u>
3 Reproduced.....	<u>1812</u>
5 Reproduced.....	<u>1823</u>
6 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>
7 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>
11 Reproduced.....	<u>1810, 1896</u>
17 Reproduced.....	<u>1843</u>
18 Reproduced.....	<u>1844</u>
19 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
21 Reproduced.....	<u>1857</u>
29 Reproduced.....	<u>1857</u>
30 Reproduced.....	<u>110</u>
31 Reproduced.....	<u>1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869</u>
32 Reproduced.....	<u>1862</u>
33 Reproduced.....	<u>1878.01(a), 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)</u>
34 Reproduced.....	<u>1862, 1864.01, 1874, 1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02</u>
35 Reproduced.....	<u>1879</u>
36 Reproduced.....	<u>1879.02, 1879.03</u>
37 Reproduced.....	<u>1880</u>
38 Reproduced.....	<u>1879.04</u>
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules	
4.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
4.9 Reproduced.....	<u>1817.01</u>
4.11 Reproduced.....	<u>1817.02, 1819</u>
4.12 Reproduced.....	<u>1819</u>
4.15 Reproduced.....	<u>1820</u>
5.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1823</u>
5.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.02</u>
6 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>
6.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>
6.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>
6.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>
6.4 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>
6.5 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>
7 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>
7.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>
7.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>
8 Reproduced.....	<u>1826</u>
8.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1826, 1844.01</u>
8.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1826, 1844.01</u>
8.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1826</u>
11 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>
11.5 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>
11.6 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>
11.11 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>
11.13 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>
12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1819</u>
13 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
13.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
13.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
13.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
13.4 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
13.5 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
13 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>
13 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>
13 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>
13 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>
13 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>
13 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>
13 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>
13 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>
13 <i>ter</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.02</u>
13 <i>ter</i> .1 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.02, 1848</u>
13 <i>ter</i> .2 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.02</u>
17 Reproduced.....	<u>201.13(b)</u>
17.1 Reproduced.....	<u>201.13(b)</u>
17.2 Reproduced.....	<u>201.13(b)</u>
33 Reproduced.....	<u>1843</u>
33.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1843</u>
33.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1843</u>
33.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1843</u>
37.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
37.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
38 Reproduced.....	<u>110, 1844.01</u>
38.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
38.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
38.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
39 Reproduced.....	<u>1843.02</u>
39.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1843.02</u>
40 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
40.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
40.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
41 Reproduced.....	<u>1852</u>
41.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1852</u>
43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1845</u>
43 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced.....	<u>1843, 1845</u>
44 <i>ter</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1879.04</u>
46 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
46.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
46.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
46.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
46.4 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
46.5 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>

INDEX

Patent application publication — Patentability report

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
54 Reproduced.....	1864.02
54.1 Reproduced.....	1864.02
54.2 Reproduced.....	1864.02
54.3 Reproduced.....	1864.02
54.4 Reproduced.....	1864.02
60 Reproduced.....	1868
60.1 Reproduced.....	1868
61 Reproduced.....	1881
61.2 Reproduced.....	1881
61.3 Reproduced.....	1881
62 Reproduced.....	1871
62, former Reproduced.....	1871.01
62.1 Reproduced.....	1871
62.1 former Reproduced.....	1871.01
62.2 Reproduced.....	1871
62.2 former Reproduced.....	1871.01
62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1871
62 <i>bis.1</i> Reproduced.....	1871
64 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)
64.1 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)
64.2 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)
64.3 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)
65 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)(2)
65.1 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)(2)
65.2 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)(2)
66 Reproduced.....	1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02
66.1 Reproduced.....	1843.02
66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1878
66.3 Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.4 Reproduced.....	1878
66.4 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.5 Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.6 Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.7 Reproduced.....	1870
66.8 Reproduced.....	1864.01, 1878.02
66.9 Reproduced.....	1878.02
69 Reproduced.....	1879.01
69.1 Reproduced.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
69.2 Reproduced.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
70 Reproduced.....	1879.03
70.17 Reproduced.....	1879.03
71 Reproduced.....	1879.02
71.1 Reproduced.....	1879.02
71.2 Reproduced.....	1879.02
72 Reproduced.....	1879.03
72.1 Reproduced.....	1879.03
72.2 Reproduced.....	1879.03
72.2 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1879.03
72.3 Reproduced.....	1879.03
82 Reproduced.....	1834.02
82.1 Reproduced.....	1834.02
82.2 Reproduced.....	1834.02
90.4 Reproduced.....	1807
90.5 Reproduced.....	1807
90.6 Reproduced.....	1808
90 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1859, 1880
90 <i>bis.1</i> Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis.2</i> Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis.3</i> Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis.4</i> Reproduced.....	1880
90 <i>bis.5</i> Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis.6</i> Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis.7</i> Reproduced.....	1859
91 Reproduced.....	1836
91.1 Reproduced.....	1836
92 Reproduced.....	1834
92.1 Reproduced.....	1834
92.2 Reproduced.....	1834
Patent application publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Patent pending (See also: Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)	
Patent search facility.....	103, 2232, 2629, 2632
Hours.....	510, 1730
Regulations for public use.....	510
Patent term extension/adjustments.....	1303, 2211, 2250, 2611, 2666.01
Patentability (See also: Reasons for Allowance/Rejection).....	2100
Patentability report.....	705
Appeal.....	705.01(a), 1207
Count.....	705.01(c)
Date status.....	705.01(c)
Dispute between examiners.....	705.01(a)
Drawing.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Final action.....	705.01(a)
Improper.....	705.01(e)
Initiate.....	705.01
Interviews.....	705.01(f), 713.01
Limitation as to use.....	705.01(e)
Practice used only in extraordinary situations.....	705
Primary decides propriety.....	1004
Print of drawing.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Purpose.....	705.01(e)
Request for.....	1003
Recording.....	705.01(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Panel review in inter partes reexamination — Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Restriction, Effect on.....	807
Search.....	705.01(a) , 705.01(b)
Sequence of examination.....	705.01(b)
Transfer of appeal.....	705.01(a)
Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2671.03
Patentability statement.....	1302.14
Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	714.04
Patentable subject matter	
Computer programs.....	2106
Disclosed but not claimed.....	706
Law of nature.....	2106 , 2106.01
Living subject matter.....	1601 , 2105
Mathematical algorithms.....	2106
Plants.....	1601 , 2105
Patented file.....	905.03
Patented file, ordering.....	711.04(b)
“Patent In” computer program (See also: Sequence rules).....	1730 , 2430
Patents of addition, foreign.....	901.05(b)
Payment of fees.....	509
Payor number (See also: Customer numbers)	
PCT (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Pencil notations, erased at allowance.....	1302.01
Pending application as prior art (See also: Application publication).....	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 901.03
Pending application preserved in confidence.....	101
Pending applications as references (See also: Application Publication).....	706.02(f)(1) , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 901.03
Period for reply.....	710
After Board decision.....	1214.01
After final.....	706.07(f)
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)
After interference.....	710.02(b)
Amendment after.....	714.17
Claim copied from patent.....	710.04(a)
Claims all allowed.....	707.07(a) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Computed.....	710.01(a) , 710.05
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period.....	710.04(a)
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Date of receipt of amendment.....	710.01(a) , 710.05
Defective Office action.....	707.05(g) , 710.06
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit.....	710.02(d)
Extension.....	710.02(d) , 710.02(e)
Extension of time to commence civil action.....	1002.02(k)(1)
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC.....	1002.02(k)(1)
Full statutory period for reply.....	130
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time.....	505 , 513 , 710.05 , 710.01(a)
Incomplete reply.....	710.02(c) , 711.02(a) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30
Less than six months.....	710.02 , 710.02(b) , 710.02(c) , 710.02(d) , 710.02(e)
Miscellaneous factors.....	710.06
Petition.....	1002
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.....	150
Remailing.....	707.13 , 710.06
Restarting.....	710.06
Saturday, Expiration of time.....	505 , 710.01(a) , 710.05
Secrecy order application.....	130
Shortened, Extension.....	710.02(d) , 710.02(e)
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02 , 710.02(b) , 710.02(e)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit.....	710.02(d)
Shortened statutory period, When used.....	710.02(b)
Statutory period.....	710.01
How computed.....	710.01(a)
Suggesting claims.....	710.02(c)
Sunday, Expiration of time.....	505 , 710.01(a) , 710.05
Supplemental action.....	710.06
Time computation.....	710.01(a) , 710.05
Time limit action.....	710.02
Time limit action, When used.....	710.02(c)
Two periods running.....	710.04 , 710.04(a)
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during.....	402.06
Periodicals.....	901.06 , 901.06(a)
Period of enforceability.....	2204 , 2211 , 2610 , 2611 , 2686.02
Permanent ink.....	608.01 , 714.07 , 714.19
Perpetual motion.....	506 , 608.03 , 706.03(a) , 707.07(g) , 2107.01
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent.....	2203
Pertinent prior art.....	904.02
Petition	
Abandonment holding... ..	711.02 , 711.03(c) , 711.03(d) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(p) , 1002.02(q) , 1002.02(r)
Abandonment holding, examiner’s statement.....	711.03(d)
Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing.....	1124
Accept color drawings or photographs.....	507 , 1002.02(d) , 1503.02

INDEX

Petition — Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Accepting late issue fee.....	711.03(c)
Accept omitted pages.....	1002.02(p)
Access to application.....	103 , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(p)
Access to interference agreement.....	1002.02(f)
Access to interference application.....	1002.02(f)
Access to unopened preliminary statements.....	1002.02(g)
Add inventor in provisional application.....	1002.02(q)
Admit model.....	1002.02(c)
Attorney withdrawal.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(p)
Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b).....	706.02(n)
Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved.....	1002.02(f) , 1002.02(g) , 1002.02(j)
Certificate of Correction.....	1002.02(d) , 1002.02(g) , 1002.02(l)
Change in inventorship.....	1002.02(d) , 1002.02(e) , 1002.02(l) , 1002.02(p) , 1002.02(q) , 1481
Change inventor's name.....	605.04(c)
Change in order of inventors names.....	605.04(f)
Color drawings or photographs.....	507 , 1002.02(d) , 1503.02
Common ownership situation.....	706.02(k)
Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution.....	1002.02(g)
Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2687.01
Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application.....	1002.02(p)
Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application.....	1002.02(p)
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c) , 1002.02(p) , 1002.02(q)
Correct filing date.....	506.02 , 513 , 601.01(b) , 1002.02(b)
Correction of inventorship.....	201.03 , 1002.02(d) , 1002.02(e) , 1002.02(l) , 1002.02(p) , 1002.02(q)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658 , 2666.03
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02 , 1002.02(s)
Defer issuance.....	1002.02(b) , 1306.01
Delegation of Director's authority.....	1001.01
Denial.....	1002.02
Denial of request for reexamination.....	1002.02(c)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246 , 2248 , 2265
<i>Inter partes</i>	2647 , 2648
Director's duties.....	1002
Dismissed.....	1002.02
Dismissed without prejudice.....	1002.02
Divisional reissue.....	1002.02(b)
Entry of amendment.....	1002.02(d)
Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2672 , 2673.02 , 2675
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b) , 2268
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding.....	1002.02(b) , 2668
Expedited examination of design applications.....	502 , 1002.02(c)(3)
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee.....	1002.02(b)
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication.....	502 , 1125 , 1135
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Expunge papers from file.....	1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)
Expunge information.....	724.05 , 1002.02(c)
Extension of time.....	710.02(e) , 714.17 , 1002.02(q)
Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration.....	1002.02(b)
Application before Office of Petition.....	1002.02(b)
Filing date.....	506.02 , 513 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(c) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g) , 1002.02(b)
Final rejection.....	1002.02(c)
SIR application.....	1105
Foreign filing license.....	140 , 1002.02(c)(1)
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Inspection.....	103
Interference.....	1002.02(c) , 1002.02(f) , 1002.02(g)
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Late foreign priority claim.....	1002.02(b)
Maintenance fees, accept and record.....	1002.02(b) , 2580
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement.....	1002.02(b) , 2515 , 2531 , 2590
Make special (See also: Special application).....	708.02 , 1002.02(s) , 1504.30
Matter subject to.....	706.01 , 1002
Merge reexaminations.....	1002.02(b) , 2283
Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b) , 2285
Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b) , 2667 , 2686.03
Modification of secrecy order.....	120
New matter.....	608.04(c) , 1002.02(c)
Nonsigning inventor.....	409.03 , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(p)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A — Pharmaceutical subject matter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Objection by examiner..... 1002.02(c)	Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests..... 2640
Patent term extension..... 1002.02(b)	Time for filing..... 1002
Period for filing..... 1002	Trademark related..... 1002.02(i)
Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2672	Transfer from another application..... 608.02(i)
Premature final rejection..... 706.07(c) , 1002.02(c)	Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment... 711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1306
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure..... 608.04(b)	Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment... 711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1306
Procedure..... 1002.01	Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing..... 1124
Public use proceedings..... 1002.02(b)	Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority.. 201.14 , 201.14(a) , 201.16 , 1002.02(b) , 1402 , 2258 , 2658
Publication Division..... 1002.02(r)	Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S. application.. 201.06(c) , 201.11 , 201.11(a) , 1002.02(b) , 2258 , 2658
Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination)..... 2268	Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2246
Rescission of secrecy order..... 120 , 1002.02(c)(1)	Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2646
Refused assignment..... 313 , 317	Waive rules..... 1002.02(b)
Refusal to enter amendment..... 1002.02(c)	Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2265
Refusal to initiate interference..... 1002.02(c)	Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2648 , 2668 , 2672
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction... 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal of lapsed patent..... 1002.02(r)
Registration to practice..... 1002.02(m)	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid..... 502 , 1002.02(b) , 1308
Reinstate rejection after Board decision.... 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid..... 1002.02(c) , 1308
Reinstatement..... 1002.02(m)	Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer..... 1490
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application..... 1002.02(p)	Withdrawal of abandonment..... 1002.02(b)
Relating to reexamination or reissue..... 1002.02(b)	Withdrawal of attorney..... 1002.02(s)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.. 1002.02(c)	In interference..... 1002.02(g)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid..... 1002.02(c)
Requirement for information..... 1002.02(c)	Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A Cited..... 1125
Resetting period for reply..... 1002.02(c)	Reproduced..... 1135
Restriction requirement holding..... 821.01 , 1002.02(c)	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited..... 1124
Retroactive foreign filing license..... 140	Reproduced..... 1135
Return model..... 1002.02(c)	Petitionable matter..... 706.01
Return original oath..... 1002.02(c)	PG-Pub (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Revival..... 711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1124	Pharmaceutical subject matter
Revive PCT application..... 1002.02(p)	
Rule 1.48 (inventorship)..... 201.03	
Secrecy order..... 1002.02(c)(1)	
Sequence rules..... 1002.02(c)(2)	
Special status..... 708.02 , 1002.02(s) , 1504.30	
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2284 , 2285	
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings.... 2667 , 2686.02 , 2686.03	
Sufficiency of an affidavit..... 1002.02(c)	
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO..... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)	
Suspend action – public safety or defense..... 1002.02(c)(1)	
Suspend rules..... 1002.02(b)	

INDEX

Philippines-United States search exchange — Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Safety review by FDA.....	2107.03
Statute (See also: Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)	
Utility.....	2107.01
Philippines-United States search exchange.....	1711
Photograph as drawing.....	507, 608.02, 1503.02
Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
Plant Breeder's Rights.....	1613
Plant Convention, UPOV.....	1612
Plant patent.....	1600
Action.....	1610
Advertising.....	1610
Affidavit.....	1610
Agricultural Research Service (ARS).....	1608, 1609
Allowance.....	1611
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135
Asexual reproduction.....	1601, 1605
Bacteria.....	1601
Claim.....	1605, 1610
Color drawing.....	1603, 1606
Color identified.....	1605
Declaration.....	1604
Definitions.....	1601
Department of Agriculture.....	1608
Deposit.....	1605
Duplicate papers.....	1603, 1605, 1609
Elements of application.....	1603
Examination.....	1608
Examiner's amendment.....	1610
Executive Order.....	1608
Filing not permitted via EFS-Web.....	502.05
Issue.....	1611
Laudatory expressions.....	1610
Method claim improper.....	1605
Oath.....	1604
Parts.....	1603
Plant varieties excluded.....	1601
Priority claim.....	1613
Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135
Report of Agricultural Research Service...1608, 1609	
Rules applicable.....	1602
Signature.....	1603
Specification.....	1605, 1610
Specimens.....	1607
Statutory basis.....	1601
Term.....	2701
Tubers.....	1601
UPOV Convention.....	1612
Plant patent series.....	901.04
P.O. Box (See also: Mail stop)	
Postclassifier..902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.09, 903.10	
Requesting consideration by.....	903.08(d)
Post employment agreement of former Office employee.....	1702
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502
Post Office address (See also: CorrespondenceMail Stop)	
Applicant.....	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)
Attorney.....	601.02
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies.....	511
Postcard, self-addressed....203.08, 503, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 719.01(a), 1204, 1901, 1901.05	
Power of attorney.....	402
Application in interference.....	402.08
Application oath or declaration includes.....	601.02
Assignee appoints.....	402.07
Assignee revokes.....	402.07
Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406
Attorney not of record.....	714.01(c)
Canadian patent agent.....	402
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402
Coinventor.....	402.01, 402.10
Customer Number.....	402, 1807
Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(f)
Death of principal attorney.....	406
Exception as to registration.....	402.01
General, for international application.....	1807
Invalid.....	402
Joint applicant.....	402.01
Limited recognition.....	402.01
Notice of revocation.....	402.05
Post Office address.....	601.02
Provisional application.....	103
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2613, 2622
Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10
After Allowance.....	2501
Secrecy order applications.....	120
Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402, 402.01
Withdrawal of attorney or agent....402.06, 1808, 2501	
Withdrawn in patent.....	2223, 2501
Power to inspect.....	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05
Power to inspect, approval.....	104
Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	105
Practitioner (See also: Attorney or agent)	
Practitioner's names on patents.....	1309
Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub).....	1120 to 1135
Amendments prior to publication.....	1121

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Pre-Grant Publication Division — Prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Appendices not published.....	1121
Application in a foreign language.....	608.01
Assignee information published.....	1121
Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications.....	1122
Claim sets, multiple.....	1121
Computer programs.....	1121
Content.....	1120, 1121
Conversion to provisional to avoid publication.....	601.01(c)
Complete application required.....	1120
Copies of published application files.....	1128
Correction of errors in the PG-Pub.....	1130
Correspondence address.....	1121
Correspondence regarding published application.....	1134
Disparaging remarks not published.....	1120
Disparaging prior art.....	2131.05
Drawings.....	507, 1120, 1121
Early publication.....	1129
Express abandonment to avoid publication.....	502, 1125, 1135
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Fee, publication.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Forms.....	1135
Inappropriate nonpublication request.....	1122
Material mistake by the Office.....	1130
Nonpublication request.....	1122
Notice of foreign filing.....	1124
Notice of Publication.....	1127
Notice of New or Revised Publication.....	1127
Offensive language not published.....	1120
Public access to published application.....	1128, 1132
Publication date, projected.....	1120, 1122
Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303
RCEs not published.....	1120
Redacted publication.....	1132
Refund of publication fee.....	1126
Replacement drawings prior to publication.....	507, 1120, 1121
Republication.....	1130
Request for early publication.....	1129
Request for nonpublication.....	1122
Request for redacted publication.....	1132
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123, 1124
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)
Sequences published on Internet.....	1121
Status information of published application.....	1128
Substitute specification required.....	1120
Tables, large.....	608.05(b)
Third party inquiries.....	1134
Voluntary publication.....	1133
When published.....	1120
Which applications.....	1120
Pre-Grant Publication Division..	502, 1120, 1122, 1125, 1126
Preamble, design application.....	1503.01
Preamble, effect of.....	2111.02
Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129
Predicted tests in specification.....	608.01(p)
Preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e)
Entry denied.....	714.01(e)
Excess claims.....	506, 714.01(e), 714.10
New matter.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale.....	2122
Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding.....	720.03
Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c)
Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding.....	720.02
Primary examiner.....	705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c), 706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e), 711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271, 2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03
Actions requiring personal attention.....	705.01(a), 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b), 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Print of drawing (See also: Drawings).....	608.02(m)
Additional.....	608.02(m)
Alteration.....	608.02(m)
Colored.....	608.02(m)
Examiner's notation on.....	608.02(m)
File wrapper.....	719.01(b)
Kept in Technology Center.....	608.02(c)
Marked-up.....	608.02(v)
Marking.....	608.02(m)
Patentability report.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Returned drawing.....	608.02(y)
Printed matter nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Printer waiting.....	708.01, 1305, 1309.02
Printing date, declassified material.....	707.05(f)
Printing practitioners names on patents.....	1309
Printing priority.....	1309
Prior art (See also: Reference).....	900
Admissions as.....	706.02, 2129
Analogous.....	2141.01(a)

INDEX

Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings — Priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)...	706.02(l)(1) , 706.02(l)(2) , 706.02(l)(3) , 2136.01 , 2141.01
Duty of disclosure of.....	2001.04
Effects of international application publication....	1857 , 1857.01 , 1895.01
Equivalents.....	2144.06
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement....	609.07
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....	609.04(b)
Foreign application as.....	2135.01
Information reasonably necessary for finding... 704.11	
International application publication....	706.02(a) , 1857.01 , 2163 , 2163.03
Kind codes.....	901.04(a)
Level of ordinary skill.....	2141.03
Patents as.....	706.02(a) , 2126 , 2132 , 2136
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)....	1895.01 , 1896 , 2136 , 2136.03
Scope and content of.....	2141.01
Means limitations.....	2182
Search (See also: Search).....	900
Statutory Invention Registrations as.....	901.02 , 2136
Suitability of.....	2144.07
Third party submissions.....	609 , 1134.01
Used in deciding request for reexamination....	2242 , 2642
Well-known in the art.....	2144.03
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2202
Content.....	2205
Copies of prior art.....	2205
English translations.....	2205
Explanation of pertinence.....	2205
Flowcharts.....	2206
Handling.....	2206
Sample letter.....	2205
Service on patent owner.....	2208
Time for filing.....	2204
<i>Inter partes</i>	2602 , 2646 , 2654 , 2656 , 2657
After the order to reexamine.....	2602 , 2667
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> reexamination Certificate issues.....	2687.01
Before the first Office action.....	2625
Before the order to reexamine.....	2602 , 2654
By another requestor.....	2602 , 2656
By the patent owner.....	2602 , 2656
Storage area.....	2667
With the Request.....	2656
With third party's comments.....	2666.05 , 2667
Prior art copies in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618
Prior art filed by protestor.....	1901.02 , 1901.03
Prior art on drawing.....	608.02(g) , 2125
Prior art statement.....	609 , 1893.03(g)
Provisional application.....	609
Reissue application.....	1418
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination)....	2217 , 2617
Prior art used in determining reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2244
<i>Inter partes</i>	2644
Prior examiner's action.....	704.01 , 706.04 , 713.01
Prioritized examination	
in new application (Track I).....	708.02(b)
in RCE (PE-RCE).....	708.02(b)
Priority	
Claiming in continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d) , 1302.04
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Claiming in reissue application.....	1402 , 1405 , 1417
Foreign application (See also: Foreign application).....	201.13
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481
Design applications.....	1504.02 , 1504.10
<i>Ex partere</i> examination.....	2258
Incorporation by reference.....	201.13 , 201.17 , 608.01(p)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Proper identification.....	201.14(d)
Formal requirements.....	201.11 , 201.14 , 706.02(f)(1)
Incorporation by reference to earlier application.....	201.06(c) , 201.17 , 608.01(p)
International application..	201.11(a) , 1828 , 1893.03(c)
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481
Inventor's certificate.....	201.13(a)
Overcoming reference.....	201.15
Patent printing.....	1309
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of prior U.S. application.....	201.11 , 201.11(a)
Prior U.S. application.....	201.11
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	201.11 , 1481
Design application.....	1504.20
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Provisional application.....	706.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Priority document — Provisional application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Time charts.....	2138.01
Time for filing.....	201.13
Priority document (See also: Foreign application)	
Priority practice (See also: Foreign application)	
Private use (See also: Public use).....	2133.03(a)
Proceedings, Termination of.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
Process of making and product made.....	806.05(f)
Processing and retention fee.....	601.01(a)
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2233
<i>Inter partes</i>	2633
Product and process of using.....	806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)
Product of human ingenuity.....	2105
Product of nature.....	706.03(a)
Program Management System (PMS).....	2238, 2638
Programs, Computer (See also: Computer programs	
or	software)
Prolix claim.....	2173.05(m)
Proof, burden of.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113
Proof of authority of administrator or	
executor.....	409.01(b)
Proof of foreign filing.....	201.14
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of ownership, reissue application.....	1410.01
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign.....	409.03(d)
Proofreading of action.....	707.08
Proper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Property rights statement.....	150
Contents of.....	151
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.....	115, 150, 151
Prophetic examples in the specification.....	608.01(p)
Proprietary interest, Proof of.....	409.03(f)
Proprietary materials (See also: Protective order	
material Trade	secret material)
<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also: Applicant/Inventor)	
Appeal brief.....	1205
Certificate of mailing.....	512
Change of address.....	601.03, 719.02(b)
Death.....	409.01(f)
Duty of disclosure.....	2002.01
Examination of application.....	707.07(j)
Examiner's action.....	707
Interview.....	713.01
Legal representation.....	401
Telephone restriction practice.....	812.01
Prosecution	
Closed, application allowable except for formal	
matters.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Closed, secrecy order cases.....	130
Prosecution after appeal.....	1207.04
Piecemeal.....	707.07(g)
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01
Reopening after Board decision.....	1214.07
Prosecution laches.....	2190
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application.....	130
Prosecution reopened after court decision.....	1216.01
Protective order material (See also: Trade secret	
material).....	724 to 724.06
Submission.....	724.02
Protest.....	1900
Access by protestor.....	1901.05, 1901.07
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05
Certificate of service.....	1901.03
Comments of applicant.....	1901.06
Complete.....	1901.03
Copies of documents.....	1901.03
Express consent of applicant required.....	1134
Filed in reissue where patent is in interference..	1449,
1901.06	
Handling.....	1901.05
Improper protest.....	1134, 1901.03
Information which can be relied on.....	1901.02
Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation	
of duty of disclosure.....	1901.06, 2013
Multiple papers on same issue.....	1901.07(a)
Reissue application.....	1441.01, 1901.04
Reissue litigation.....	1901.03, 1901.04
Requirement for information.....	1901
Review of adverse decision.....	1906
Service on patentee or applicant.....	1901.03
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Timeliness of protest.....	1901.04
Trade secret information.....	724, 1901.02
Treatment by examiner.....	1901.06
Under Rule 1.291.....	1901
Who can file.....	1901.01
Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Provisional application.....	201.04(b)
Abandonment.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)
Access.....	103, 104
Assignment of.....	302.03
Assignment of application claiming benefits	
of.....	306.01
Completeness.....	506, 601.01(b)
Conversion to.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)

INDEX

PTO employee restrictions, assignment — Publication

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Correction of inventorship.....	201.03
Cover sheet for.....	201.04(b)
Data, on file wrapper/history of.....	202.02, 1302.09
Data, in specification of.....	1302.04
Drawing.....	608.02
Effective filing date.....	601.01(b), 706.02
EFS-Web filing of.....	502.05
English language translation for benefit of date.....	201.11
Filing receipt.....	503
Guidelines for drafting.....	601
Information disclosure statement.....	609
Joint inventors in.....	605.07
Last day of pendency.....	201.04(b)
Ordering of abandoned.....	905.03
Priority.....	201.04(b), 201.11
Error in, as reissue grounds.....	1402
Request to convert to nonprovisional.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(q)
Revival.....	711.03(c)
Statutory Invention Registration.....	1101
Small entity status.....	509.03
Specification.....	601.01
PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor.....	409
Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2632
Public domain (See also: Public use On sale and Disclaimer).....	2121.03, 2133.03, 2133.03(a), 2145
Dedication to public.....	715, 1490
Public inspection, Application file.....	103, 1128
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103, 2232
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103, 2609, 2632
Redacted application publication.....	103, 1132
Reissue.....	103, 1430, 1470
Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01
Public key infrastructure (PKI) certificate.....	502.05, 707.05(a)
Public Law (See also: Statutes)	
Public policy.....	706.03(a)
Public right to inspect files.....	103, 1128
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103, 2232
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103, 2609, 2632
Public sale (See also: On sale Public use).....	2133.03
Public search facility (See also: Patent search facility)	
Public searchers.....	101
Public use (See also: On sale).....	706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(a)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Anticipation.....	2133.03(a)
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)
Commercial use.....	2133.03(a)
Completion of the invention.....	2133.03, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Definition of.....	2133.03(a)
Evidence.....	706.02(c)
Experimental use (See also: Experimental use).....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
In this country.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)
Invention.....	2133.03(c)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
Public knowledge or on display.....	2133.03(a)
Secrecy.....	2133.03(a)
Single use.....	2133.03(a)
Control over invention...2133.03(a), 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Use with expectation of privacy.....	2133.03(a)
Use by inventor or associates.....	2133.03(a)
Use by independent third parties.....	2133.03(a)
Public use proceedings.....	720
Affidavits.....	720.01
Final decision.....	720.05
Oral argument.....	720.04
Petitions.....	1134, 1002.02(b)
Preliminary handling.....	720.01
Preliminary hearing.....	720.03
<i>Prima facie</i> showing.....	720.02
Rejections after.....	706.03(v)
Rejections on.....	706.03(v), 720.05
Testimony.....	720.04
Publication, Defensive.....	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration.....	1111
Publication date.....	706.02(a), 707.05(f)
Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Publication of abstracts.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Publication	
Board decisions.....	1213.03
Citing.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Date of.....	706.02(a)
Declassified.....	707.05(f)
Notices.....	707.06, 1703
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1703
Orders.....	707.06, 1703
Own, as reference.....	715.01(c), 2132.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Publishing Division — Reclassification

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Pre-Grant (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Prior art effect of international.....	<u>706.02(a)</u> , <u>1857.01</u> , <u>2136.03</u>
Rules changes.....	<u>1703</u>
Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references.....	<u>1857.01</u> , <u>1896</u> , <u>2136</u> , <u>2136.03</u>
Voluntary.....	<u>1133</u>
Publishing Division (See also: Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management))	
Pulling abandonments.....	<u>711.04(a)</u>

Q

Quality Assurance.....	<u>1302.04</u> , <u>1308.03</u> , <u>1720</u>
In reexamination.....	<u>2289</u> , <u>2689</u>
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	<u>1415.01</u> , <u>1442.03</u> , <u>1443</u> , <u>1448</u> , <u>1449.01</u> , <u>1451</u> , <u>1455</u> , <u>1456</u> , <u>1490</u> , <u>2212.01</u> , <u>2233</u> , <u>2236</u> , <u>2246</u> , <u>2262</u> , <u>2270</u> , <u>2271</u> , <u>2281</u> , <u>2285</u> , <u>2287</u> , <u>2289</u> , <u>2294</u> , <u>2295</u> , <u>2633</u> , <u>2635</u> , <u>2636</u> , <u>2646</u> , <u>2660</u> , <u>2664</u> , <u>2670</u> , <u>2671</u> , <u>2671.01</u> , <u>2671.02</u> , <u>2673.02</u> , <u>2676</u> , <u>2677</u> , <u>2686.03</u> , <u>2687</u> , <u>2687.01</u> , <u>2689</u>
Quality control program.....	<u>1308.03</u>
Quayle practice.....	<u>710.02(b)</u> , <u>714.14</u>
Action recording.....	<u>1705</u>
After final rejection.....	<u>706.07(f)</u>
Allowance action.....	<u>707.05(a)</u> , <u>714.14</u> , <u>714.15</u>
Claims later added.....	<u>714.20</u>
Copies of references.....	<u>707.05(a)</u>
Design application.....	<u>1504</u>
Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
Formal matters corrected.....	<u>706.07(f)</u> , <u>812.01</u>
Information disclosure statement.....	<u>609.01</u> , <u>609.04(b)</u>
Primary examiner signature required.....	<u>1005</u>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	<u>2250.01</u> , <u>2266.01</u>
Reissue.....	<u>1444</u>
Shortened statutory period.....	<u>710.02(b)</u> , <u>2250.01</u>
Query Printer Waiting.....	<u>1306.03</u>

R

Ranges	
Anticipation of.....	<u>2131.03</u>
Obviousness of.....	<u>2144.05</u>
Ratification of papers filed	
Death of attorney.....	<u>406</u>
Death of inventor.....	<u>409.01</u>
Signature improper or lacking.....	<u>714.01(a)</u>
Real party in interest.....	<u>1205</u> , <u>1207.02</u>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2612</u> , <u>2614</u> , <u>2677</u>
Reasons for allowance.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Amendments after final rejection.....	<u>714.13</u>
Appeal record.....	<u>1213.02</u>
Applicant's comments on.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Claim narrowing.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2287</u>
Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2687.01</u>
Estoppel effect.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Failure of applicant to comment on.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Patent Cooperation Treaty application.....	<u>1845.01</u> , <u>1878.01</u>
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Public use proceedings.....	<u>720.05</u>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2262</u> , <u>2287</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2687</u>
Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
appeal.....	<u>2678</u> , <u>2679</u>
Refused entry.....	<u>2679</u>
Recapture	
Claimed subject matter.....	<u>706.02(l)(1)</u> , <u>1412.02</u>
Matter in reissue.....	<u>1412.02</u>
Of patent rights	
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer.....	<u>1490</u>
Waived when SIR published.....	<u>1111</u>
Receipt of mail and papers.....	<u>500</u>
Arrangement of papers in file wrapper.....	<u>719.01(a)</u>
Depositing correspondence.....	<u>502</u>
Entry of amendments.....	<u>714.18</u>
Filing receipt.....	<u>503</u>
Office date stamp.....	<u>505</u>
Period for reply.....	<u>710.01(a)</u>
Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	<u>1801</u>
International Bureau.....	<u>1805</u>
Reciprocal privileges, foreign priority.....	<u>201.13</u>
Reciprocal security agreements.....	<u>120</u>
Reclassification	
Classes.....	<u>903.02(a)</u>
Patents.....	<u>903.05</u>

INDEX

Recombinant DNA — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Subclasses.....	903.02(c)
Recombinant DNA (See also: DNABiotechnology)	
Special status.....	708.02
Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2269
Reconsideration of abandonment.....	711.03 , 711.03(c)
Based on insufficient reply.....	711.03(a)
Based on failure to reply within period.....	711.03(b)
Record of interview.....	713.01 , 713.04
Record room (See also: File Information Unit (Record Room))	
Record system for reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2235
<i>Inter partes</i>	2635
Recording assignment.....	301 , 302 , 317
Recording change of business name.....	314
Recording government interests.....	302 , 302.07
Recording of joint research agreement.....	302 , 302.07
Recording license agreement.....	313
Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317
Recording security interest.....	313
Redacted publication of an application.....	502.05 , 1132
Reduction to practice.....	715.07 , 2133.03(c) , 2138.01 , 2138.05
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>	2200
Access to file.....	103 , 724.04(c) , 2209 , 2232
Action following Board decision.....	2278
Address of patent owner.....	2222
Admissions.....	2217 , 2258
Affidavits.....	2216 , 2217 , 2258 , 2265
After final practice.....	2272
Amendment.....	714 , 2234 , 2250 , 2295
Abstract.....	2287
After final rejection.....	2272
Examiner's.....	2287
Filed with request.....	2221
Improper.....	2250
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..	2285
Prior reexamination certificate issued..	2250 , 2295
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
Reissue patent issued.....	2250
Ancillary issues.....	2217 , 2258
Appeal.....	2273
Appeal brief.....	2274
Appeals to courts.....	1216 , 1216.01 , 2279
Application file location.....	2635
Assignment.....	301
To an examiner.....	2236 , 2248 , 2255 , 2285
Attorney or agent.....	2213
Name on certificate.....	2287
Basic characteristics.....	2209
Certificate of.....	2288 , 2294
Reissue patent as.....	2290 , 2294
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292
Certificate distribution.....	2292
Certificate format.....	2290
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	2214 , 2219 , 2619
Certificate of service.....	2220
Certified copy.....	2232
Citation of prior art.....	2202
After first office action.....	2271
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	2287
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing.....	2287
Claim numbering.....	2250
Claims considered.....	2243 , 2258
Claims invalid/unenforceable.....	2286
Claims presented for interference.....	2283 , 2304.02
Clerical handling.....	2270
Collateral estoppel.....	2259
Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation”.....	2287
Conclusion.....	2287
Concurrent proceedings.....	2282 to 2686
Conduct of proceedings.....	2254
Consideration of responses.....	2252 , 2253
Consolidated proceedings.....	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
Content of request.....	2214
Copen pending proceedings.....	2283 to 2686
Copy of patent in request.....	2219
Double column format.....	2214 , 2219
Copying of file.....	2232
Correction of inventorship.....	2250.02 , 2258
Correction of request.....	2231
Correspondence.....	2224
Criteria for deciding request.....	2242
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	2277
Decision on request.....	2240
Decision ordering reexamination.....	2246
Decision processing.....	2245
Defective submission.....	2266.02
Denied.....	2240 , 2247 , 2247.01
Dependent claim treatment.....	2260.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Director's initiative.....	2239
Domestic priority.....	2258
Double correspondence.....	2224
Double patenting.....	804, 2258
Drawing correction.....	2250.01
Duty of disclosure.....	2003.01, 2280
Electronic copy.....	2209, 2232
Entry of amendments.....	2234, 2270
Entry of court decisions in patent file.....	2207
Examiner.....	2236, 2248, 2255
Deposition.....	1701.01
Examiner's amendment.....	2287
Examiner's answer.....	2275
Expiration of patent.....	2211, 2250
Explanation of prior art.....	2217
Extension of time.....	2265
Failure to timely reply to Office action.....	2266
Fees.....	2215, 2233, 2283, 2285
Final action.....	706.07(a), 2265, 2271
Flowchart.....	2201
Foreign priority.....	2258
Forms.....	2296
Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
Grounds of rejection.....	2217
Identity of requester.....	2212
Inappropriate papers.....	2267
Return of papers.....	2267
Incomplete request.....	2227
Informal submission.....	2266.02
Initial processing.....	2226
Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner.....	2212.01
Interference copending.....	2284
Intervening rights.....	2293
Interviews in.....	2281
Introduction.....	2201
Listing of prior art.....	2257
Litigation copending.....	2286
Litigation review.....	2240, 2287
Mailing of Office actions.....	2264
Merger.....	2283, 2686.01
Merger with reissue proceedings.....	1449.01
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing.....	2287
New matter.....	2270
NIRC) (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469)	
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings.....	2285
Of a reexamination.....	2295
Office action.....	2260, 2262
<i>Official</i>	
Notice of certificate.....	2291
Notice of request.....	2229
"Old art" (i.e., previously considered/cited).....	2242, 2258.01
Oral hearing.....	2276
Orders for copies of.....	2232
Patent copy in request.....	2219
Double column format.....	2214, 2219
Patent owner's address.....	2222
Patent owner's statement.....	2249
Patent owner's statement of interview.....	2281
Patentability review conference.....	2271, 2271.01, 2287
Petition.....	1002.02(b)
Correct inventorship.....	2250.02
Denial of request.....	1002.02(c), 2246, 2265
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings).....	2268
Merge proceedings.....	2283, 2285
Reconsideration.....	2268
Stay proceedings pending interference.....	2284
Stay proceedings pending reissue.....	2285
Unavoidable delay.....	2268
Unintentional delay.....	2268
Vacate order granting request.....	2246
Waive time provisions.....	2265
Power of attorney, withdrawal.....	2223
Preprocessing staff.....	2226, 2229, 2232, 2239
Printing of certificate.....	2288
Prior art.....	2218
Prior art considered.....	2244, 2256
Prior art previously cited/considered.....	2242, 2258.01
Proceedings.....	2209
Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center.....	2233, 2245
Clerical handling.....	2270
Project code.....	2238
Public access.....	103, 2232
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	2289
Quality review.....	2289
Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation.....	2262, 2287
Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269
<i>Gazette</i>	

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Record system.....	<u>2235</u>
Refund if request denied.....	<u>2247, 2248</u>
Reissue copending.....	<u>1449.01, 2285</u>
Rejections.....	<u>2242, 2258</u>
Using “old art”.....	<u>2258.01</u>
Reminders.....	<u>2287</u>
Reply by third party requester.....	<u>2251, 2253</u>
Period for reply cannot be extended.....	<u>2265</u>
Reports.....	<u>2235</u>
Representative of requester.....	<u>2213</u>
Request.....	<u>2210</u>
After reissue patent issues.....	<u>2240, 2258, 2285</u>
After first reexamination certificate issues.....	<u>2294</u>
Content.....	<u>2214</u>
Correction processing.....	<u>2231</u>
Decision.....	<u>2240, 2244</u>
Decision criteria.....	<u>2242</u>
Denied.....	<u>2247, 2247.01</u>
After reissue patent issues.....	<u>2240</u>
During interference.....	<u>2284</u>
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	<u>502.01</u>
Filing address.....	<u>2224</u>
Granted.....	<u>2246, 2247.01</u>
Guidelines.....	<u>2242</u>
“Old art” (previously considered art) involved.....	<u>2242, 2258.01</u>
Response to Office action.....	<u>2266</u>
Restriction improper.....	<u>2258</u>
Review.....	<u>2289</u>
Sample letter requesting reexamination.....	<u>2214</u>
Scope.....	<u>2258</u>
Search.....	<u>2244, 2258.01</u>
Second or subsequent request.....	<u>2240, 2283</u>
Prior art considered.....	<u>2240, 2242</u>
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement.....	<u>2249</u>
Service of papers.....	<u>2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03</u>
Special status for action.....	<u>2261</u>
Statement applying prior art.....	<u>2217</u>
Statement by owner.....	<u>2249</u>
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	<u>2287</u>
Statutory basis.....	<u>2201</u>
Stay.....	<u>2283</u>
Submission defective or informal.....	<u>2266.02</u>
After final.....	<u>2272</u>
Submission not fully responsive.....	<u>2266.01</u>
After final.....	<u>2272</u>
Substantial new question of patentability..	<u>2201, 2216,</u> <u>2240, 2242, 2244, 2246</u>
Using “old art”.....	<u>2242, 2258.01</u>
“Sufficient cause” for extension of time.....	<u>2265</u>
Suspension.....	<u>2283</u>
Terminated.....	<u>2294</u>
Terminated files.....	<u>2294</u>
Tickler reports.....	<u>2235</u>
Time for request decision.....	<u>2241</u>
Time for requesting.....	<u>2211</u>
Time for response to actions.....	<u>2263</u>
Time reporting.....	<u>2238</u>
Title report.....	<u>320, 2287</u>
Transfer.....	<u>2237</u>
Translation required.....	<u>2218</u>
Untimely filed paper prior to order.....	<u>2225</u>
Untimely filed papers.....	<u>2267</u>
Untimely responses.....	<u>2252</u>
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465).....	<u>2264</u>
Vacated.....	<u>2294</u>
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable.....	<u>2286</u>
Who may file request for.....	<u>2212</u>
Withdrawal of attorney during.....	<u>402.06, 2223</u>
Withdrawal of power of attorney.....	<u>2223</u>
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also: Reexamination, Ex Parte).....	<u>2600</u>
Access by public.....	<u>103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632</u>
Action closing prosecution (ACP).....	<u>2660, 2666.05,</u> <u>2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05, 2671.03, 2673.02, 2682</u>
Content.....	<u>2671.02</u>
Premature.....	<u>2672</u>
Response to.....	<u>2672</u>
Admissions.....	<u>2617</u>
Affidavits.....	<u>2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677</u>
Amendment by patent owner	
After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board.....	<u>2682</u>
After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	<u>2671,</u> <u>2672, 2673</u>
After expiration of the patent.....	<u>2666.01</u>
After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC).....	<u>2687.01</u>
After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	<u>2673,</u> <u>2673.02, 2675</u>
Claims.....	<u>2666.01</u>
Defective.....	<u>2666.50, 2666.60, 2667</u>
Dependent claim.....	<u>2660.03</u>
Drawings.....	<u>2666.02</u>
Entry.....	<u>2670</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
In a merged reexamination proceedings..... 2670 , 2686.01 , 2686.03	Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... 2681 , 2682
Of a reissued patent..... 2686.03	Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2640 , 2641
Title..... 2660.02	After Court decision..... 2686.04
To provoke an interference..... 2686.02	Content..... 2646
Unsigned..... 2666.50	Criteria for deciding..... 2642
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief..... 2675	Deadline for mailing..... 2641
Defective..... 2675 , 2675.02	Denial..... 2640 , 2647 , 2647.01 , 2648 , 2694
Appeal Conference..... 2676 , 2677	Grant..... 2640
Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... 2674 to 2680	“Old art” (previously considered art) used..... 2642
Flowchart..... 2601.01	Processing..... 2647 , 2647.01 , 2648
Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit..... 2682 , 2683	Prior art available..... 2644
Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available..... 2683	Reissue about to issue..... 2686.03
Appellant defined..... 2674	Dependent claim treatment..... 2660.03
Assignment to examiner..... 2636 , 2648 , 2655	Design applications..... 2611
Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.. 2688 , 2690 , 2694	Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent..... 2632.01
Distribution..... 2692	Domestic priority..... 2658
Format..... 2690	Drawings..... 2666.02
Reissue patent as..... 2688 , 2694	Duty of disclosure..... 2003.01 , 2684
Certificate of service..... 2620 , 2666.06	Electronic copy..... 2609 , 2632
Avoid duplicate filing fee..... 2620	Enlarging claim scope prohibited..... 2658 , 2666.01
Certificate of mailing or transmission..... 2624 , 2665 , 2666 , 2666.05	Estoppel, Collateral..... 2659
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request..... 2214 , 2219 , 2619	Estoppel, Statutory..... 2601 , 2612 , 2614
Certification as to statutory estoppel..... 2612 , 2614	Examination scope..... 2658 , 2671.01 , 2671.02
Clerical handling..... 2670	Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)
Collateral estoppel..... 2659	After response by parties..... 2671
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation..... 2687.01	Before appeal..... 2676
Comments by third party (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	Before the decision on the Request..... 2633
Concurrent proceedings..... 2282 , 2686	In merged reexamination proceedings..... 2686.01
Constructive notice of..... 2630 , 2654	Regarding multiple reexamination requests..... 2686.01
Copending proceedings..... 2282 , 2686	Review of Rebuttal Briefs..... 2679
Copies of the prior art with request..... 2618	Examiner's Amendment
Copy of printed patent with request..... 2619	Canceling rejected claims..... 2671 , 2687
Double column format..... 2614	Correcting formal matters..... 2687 , 2687.01
Copying of the file by the public..... 2632	In merged reissue/reexamination..... 2686.03
Correction of inventorship..... 2658 , 2666.03	Not permitted if approval required..... 2687.01
Correspondence..... 2624	To the Title..... 2660.02 , 2686.03 , 2687
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.... 2682 , 2683	Examiner's Answer..... 2677
Court ordered..... 2686.04	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice..... 2671 , 2673.02
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals..... 2674	“Express Mail” procedure.. 2624 , 2665 , 2666 , 2666.05
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit..... 2683	Extensions of time..... 2665
	After Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672
	To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection..... 2682

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	<u>2682</u>
To complete a reply held non-responsive...2660.30	
To petition denial of the Request.....	<u>2648, 2665</u>
Facsimile transmission, correspondence by.....	<u>2624</u>
Fees.....	<u>2634</u>
For a copy of the file on CD.....	<u>2632</u>
Refund.....	<u>2615, 2647, 2648</u>
Final Board decision.....	<u>2681, 2682</u>
Filing date.....	<u>2627</u>
Flowcharts.....	<u>2601.01</u>
Foreign priority.....	<u>2658</u>
Forms listed.....	<u>2696</u>
Fraud.....	<u>2684</u>
Improper comments.....	<u>2667</u>
Inappropriate papers.....	<u>2667</u>
Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer.....	<u>2677</u>
Interference copending.....	<u>2686, 2686.02</u>
Intervening rights.....	<u>2693</u>
Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue.....	<u>2686.03</u>
Interviews not permitted.....	<u>2666.30, 2685, 2687</u>
Litigation concurrent.....	<u>2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04</u>
Litigation search.....	<u>2686.04</u>
Litigation stayed.....	<u>2686.04</u>
Merger of multiple requests for reexamination.....	<u>2686.01</u>
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2686.03</u>
Multiple requests for reexamination filed..	<u>2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695</u>
New grounds for rejection.....	<u>2671.01</u>
By the Board of Appeals.....	<u>2681, 2682</u>
New matter.....	<u>2671.01, 2671.02</u>
NIRC (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	
Non-final Board decision.....	<u>2681</u>
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party.....	<u>2666.30, 2666.50</u>
Notice of appeal.....	<u>2662, 2674, 2674.01</u>
Premature.....	<u>2667</u>
Notice of cross appeal.....	<u>2662, 2674, 2674.01</u>
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	<u>2627, 2629</u>
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	<u>2688, 2691</u>
Office action.....	<u>2660, 2671</u>
Not closing prosecution.....	<u>2671.01</u>
Reopening prosecution after ACP....	<u>2673, 2673.01</u>
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer.....	<u>2679</u>
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	<u>2676, 2677</u>
Oral hearing.....	<u>2662, 2675, 2677, 2680</u>
Open to public.....	<u>2680</u>
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2646, 2660</u>
Returned as undelivered.....	<u>2654</u>
Oversight.....	<u>2689</u>
Patent copy with request.....	<u>2619</u>
Double column format.....	<u>2614</u>
Panel Review.....	<u>2671.03</u>
Petition.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u>
Board decision.....	<u>2681</u>
Consideration of submissions after NIRC..	<u>2687.01</u>
Correct inventorship.....	<u>2658, 2666.03</u>
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>1002.02(c), 2647, 2648</u>
Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding.....	<u>2668</u>
Enter an amendment after RAN....	<u>2672, 2673.02, 2675</u>
For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue.....	<u>2686.03</u>
Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue.....	<u>1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03</u>
Premature Action Closing Prosecution.....	<u>2672</u>
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	<u>2682</u>
Suspend second or subsequent requests.....	<u>2640</u>
Stay reexamination.....	<u>2667, 2686.02, 2686.03</u>
Unavoidable delay.....	<u>2668</u>
Unintentional delay.....	<u>2668</u>
Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2646</u>
Waive time provisions.....	<u>2648, 2668, 2672</u>
Premature response/comments.....	<u>2625, 2667</u>
Prior art citation.....	<u>2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657</u>
After the order to reexamine.....	<u>2602, 2667</u>
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues.....	<u>2687.01</u>
Before the first Office action.....	<u>2625</u>
Before the order to reexamine.....	<u>2602, 2654</u>
By another requestor.....	<u>2656</u>
By the patent owner.....	<u>2656</u>
Storage area.....	<u>2667</u>
With the Request.....	<u>2656</u>
With third party's comments.....	<u>2666.05, 2667</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Prior art copies with request.....	2618
Processing.....	2670
After a decision by the Board.....	2682
Amendment.....	2666.01, 2670, 2687
Clerical.....	2670
Examiner's Answer.....	2677
Inappropriate papers.....	2667
Merger of multiple reexamination requests.....	2686.01
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2694
Proof of service (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Service of papers).....	103, 2609, 2632
Public access.....	2687
Publication.....	2681
Publication of Board decision.....	2681
RAN (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)).....	2612, 2614, 2677
Real party in interest identification.....	2687
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	2678, 2679
Rebuttal Brief.....	2679
Refused entry.....	2635
Records.....	1449.01, 2643, 2686, 2686.03
Reissue copending.....	2640, 2686
Reissue previously issued.....	2681, 2682
Remand by the Board of Appeals.....	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	2682
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision.....	2613
Representative of requestor.....	2665
Request for extension of time.....	2666
Request for reconsideration by patent owner.....	2643
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2612
Claims considered.....	2614
Challenge accuracy of certificate.....	2640, 2647
Content.....	502.01, 2624
Denied.....	2658
Facsimile transmission not permitted.....	2686.02
Filed after reissue issued.....	2624
Filed while interference pending.....	2640
Filed while interference pending.....	2627
Filing address.....	2618
Granted.....	2640, 2686.01
Incomplete.....	2617
Prior art cited with.....	2611
Second or subsequent filed.....	
Statement applying the prior art.....	
Time for filing.....	
Request for Rehearing by the Board.....	2682, 2683
<i>Res judicata</i>	2659
Respondent Brief.....	2675.01
Defective.....	2675.01, 2675.02
Respondent defined.....	2674
Response by patent owner.....	2666
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672
Defective.....	2666.30, 2666.40, 2667
Improper comments.....	2667
Late (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response).....	2667, 2668
No proof of service.....	2667
No response filed.....	2666.10, 2671, 2671.01, 2671.02
Not fully responsive.....	2666.30, 2671
Person not of record.....	2666.50
Premature.....	2625, 2667
To Notice of Defective Paper.....	2666.40, 2666.60
To Office action.....	2666, 2666.30
Too long.....	2667
Unsigned.....	2666.50, 2667
Response by third party	
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672
After patent owner corrects defect.....	2666.40
Comments regarding response by patent owner.....	2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30
Defective.....	2666.50, 2667
Improper comments.....	2666.05, 2667, 2671
Late (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response).....	2667, 2668
No proof of service.....	2667
No response filed.....	2666.20, 2671
Other than third party requester.....	2667
Period for response.....	2666.05, 2666.20
Person not of record.....	2666.50
Premature comments.....	2625, 2667
Premature appeal.....	2667
Prior art submission with.....	2666.05, 2667
Too long.....	2667
Unsigned.....	2666.50, 2667
Review.....	2689
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05, 2666.10, 2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Content.....	2673.02
Scanning.....	2632
Scope of examination.....	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Service of papers.....	2666.06
Certificate of.....	2620, 2666.06
Proof of service.....	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667

INDEX

Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA) — Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
To patent owner.....	<u>2620, 2654, 2666.05</u>
To third party requestor.....	<u>2654, 2666, 2666.05</u>
Special Status.....	<u>2661</u>
Statement applying the prior art.....	<u>2617</u>
Statutory estoppel.....	<u>2601, 2612, 2614</u>
Stayed pending litigation outcome.....	<u>2686.04</u>
Stayed pending reissue outcome.....	<u>2686.03</u>
Submissions prior to the first Office action.....	<u>2625</u>
Substantial new question of patentability..	<u>2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246, 2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04</u>
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time.....	<u>2665</u>
Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2640, 2686.01</u>
Terminated.....	<u>2694</u>
Third party requestor (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	<u>2611</u>
Time periods after appeal for filing:	
Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection.....	<u>2682</u>
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	<u>2682</u>
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	<u>2683</u>
Request for Rehearing.....	<u>2682</u>
Time periods during appeal for filing:	
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	<u>2675</u>
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief.....	<u>2675, 2675.02</u>
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief.....	<u>2675.01, 2675.02</u>
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief.....	<u>2679</u>
Notice of Appeal.....	<u>2674</u>
Notice of Cross Appeal.....	<u>2674, 2674.01</u>
Rebuttal Brief.....	<u>2678</u>
Request for Oral Hearing.....	<u>2680</u>
Respondent Brief.....	<u>2675.01</u>
Time periods for response.....	<u>2662</u>
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	<u>2672</u>
After defective submission.....	<u>2666.30, 2666.50, 2666.60</u>
After Office action.....	<u>2662, 2665, 2667</u>
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination.....	<u>2686.01</u>
Time reporting by Office personnel.....	<u>2638</u>
For a Panel Review.....	<u>2671.03</u>
Title.....	<u>2660.02</u>
Transfer.....	<u>2637</u>
Unpublished legal opinions.....	<u>2677</u>
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA).	<u>2632, 2633, 2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670, 2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689</u>
Reexamination Processing System (REPS)...	<u>103, 2632</u>
Reference (See also: Prior art)	
A.I. Series patent.....	<u>901.04</u>
A.P.C. publication.....	<u>901.06(c)</u>
Abandoned application.....	<u>901.02, 2127</u>
Abbreviations.....	<u>901.06(d)</u>
Abstracts.....	<u>706.02, 901.06(d)</u>
Additional.....	<u>707.05(d)</u>
Admissions.....	<u>2129</u>
Analogous art... <u>904.01(c), 2141.01(a), 2143.01, 2145</u>	
Antedating (See also: Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Applications, domestic and foreign.....	<u>2127</u>
Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	<u>706.02(f)(1)</u>
Arrangement in Examiner's Search files.....	<u>901.07</u>
As evidence of inherency.....	<u>2131.01</u>
As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	<u>2131.01</u>
Assigned application as.....	<u>804.03</u>
Availability.....	<u>2128</u>
Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date.....	<u>201.15, 706.02(b)</u>
Borrowing from Technology Center.....	<u>901.08</u>
Citation..... <u>707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)</u>	
After allowance.....	<u>1302.12, 1308.01</u>
After appeal.....	<u>1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.04</u>
By applicant.....	<u>707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12</u>
Correction.....	<u>707.05(g)</u>
Period for reply.....	<u>710.06</u>
Claims foreign date.....	<u>715.01</u>
Combination of references.....	<u>706.02(j)</u>
Copending..... <u>706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01</u>	
Copies.....	<u>707.05(a)</u>
Cross, how cited.....	<u>707.05(e)</u>
Cross reference addition.....	<u>905.02</u>
Date, determination of..... <u>707.05(f), 2124, 2126, 2128 to 2128.02</u>	
Date, exception to the rule.....	<u>2124</u>
Declassified printed matter.....	<u>707.05(f)</u>
Defensive publications.....	<u>901.06(d)</u>
Design application.....	<u>707.05(a)</u>
Disclosure, broad.....	<u>2123</u>
Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)....	<u>706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3)</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reference characters — Refunds

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Drawings as prior art.....	2125
Effects of international application publication....	1857, 1857.01
Effective date	
Patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715
Publication.....	706.02(a), 715.01(c), 1857.01, 2128.02
Electronic publications.....	707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128
Enabled disclosure.....	2131.01
Enabling, plant genetics.....	2121.03
Enabling, compounds and compositions.....	2121.02
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04
Equivalents.....	904.01(b)
Every element rule for anticipation.....	2131
Evidencing the meaning of a term used in the primary reference.....	2131.01
Foreign patent.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Forfeited application.....	901.02
From interference.....	1302.12
Incorrect citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
Inoperability.....	716
Internal documents, confidential.....	2128.01
Intervening.....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	715.01(a), 715.01(c)
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12, 1455
Lost counts in interference.....	2138.01
Multiple reference rejections under 35 USC 102.....	2131.01
Newly discovered after allowance.....	1308.01
Nonanalogous art (See also: Reference: Analogous art).....	2131.05, 2141.01(a)
None cited by examiner.....	707.05, 707.05(a)
Operability.....	2121
Ordering official cross.....	903.06
Overcome	
Under Rule 1.130.....	718
Under Rule 1.131 (See also: Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	706.02(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715, 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02
Under Rule 1.132.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 716, 2132.01
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.15
Paper, orally presented.....	2128.01
Patent.....	901.04, 2126
Patent, date available.....	2126.01
Patent, Foreign (See also: Foreign patent)	
Patent, official number lacking.....	901.04
Patent claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2301.03
Pending application (See also: Application).....	901.03
Publication of applicant's invention.....	715.01(a), 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01
Publication, date available.....	2128.02
Publication, printed.....	2128
Publications.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06, 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01
Published abstracts of application..	706.02, 711.06(a), 2131.01, 2133.01
Rejection over broad disclosure instead of preferred embodiments.....	2123
Replacement of missing.....	901.09
Same assignee.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)
Selection of pertinent.....	904.02
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
Statutory section to use.....	706.02(a)
Supply procedure.....	707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
Swearing back (See also: Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	706.02(k), 715, 2132.01, 2133.02
Thesis.....	2128.01
Utility.....	2122
“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	2144.03
Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
Reference to foreign application.....	202.03, 202.04, 901.03
Reference to prior patent...608.01(p), 608.01(r), 901.03	
Reference to related application (See also: Cross-noting)	
Reference to related application for disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Refile application (See also: ApplicationSubstitute application).....	201.10
Refunds (See also: FeeDeposit account)..	509, 607.02
Additional invention or species...803.03(a), 803.03(b)	
Canceled claims.....	506
Correspondence address.....	509.03, 2540, 2542
Filing fee.....	201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a)
International applications.1002.02(p), 1827.01, 1850, 1864	
International search fee.....	707, 1827.01, 1852, 1859
Issue fee.....	1308.01, 1308.03
Maintenance fee.....	2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
Oral hearing.....	1209
Publication fee.....	1126
Reexamination	
Ex parte.....	2215, 2247, 2248

INDEX

Refusal to publish SIR — Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Inter partes</i>	2615, 2647, 2648
Refund Section, Office of Finance.....	509.03, 607.02
Petition fee.....	506.02
Small entity fee.....	509.03, 2550
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1109
Refusal to publish SIR.....	1105
Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402, 1702
Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities.....	510
Regulations, public search room.....	510
Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Reissue application.....	1401 to 1470
Absolute intervening rights.....	1460
Access to.....	103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05
Additional information required.....	1442.01, 1442.04
Adjudication of original patent.....	1442.01
Allowance.....	1455
Amendment.....	714, 1411, 1453
Examiner's.....	1455
Of drawings.....	1413, 1453
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Amends or corrects original patent.....	1400.01, 1402
Appeal brief.....	1454
Assignee consent.....	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Broadened.....	706.03(x), 1412.03
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer...	1490
Certificate of correction.....	1411.01, 1412.04, 1443, 1480 to 1485
Claim	
Broadening.....	1412.02, 1412.03
Dependent.....	1412.03
Format.....	1411, 1453
Numbering.....	1451, 1455
Oath requirement.....	1414
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Too narrow.....	1402
Collateral estoppel.....	2112.01
Consent by assignee.....	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Content.....	1410
Continuation.....	1410.01, 1414, 1451
Copending application reference.....	1402
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2285
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2686.03
Correct inadequacies.....	1402
Court decision involving original patent.....	1442.01
Court ordered.....	1442.05
Cross noting.....	1451, 1455
Deceptive intention.....	1414
Declaration.....	1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444
Supplemental.....	1414.01, 1444, 1455
Defective oath, ground for rejection....	706.03(x), 1414
Dependent claim.....	1455
Design.....	1457
Diligence.....	1403
Disclaimer.....	1411.01, 1450
Divisional.....	1002.02(b), 1410.01, 1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457
Domestic priority, delayed claim.....	201.11
Double patenting.....	1451
Drawings.....	1413, 1414, 1453
Duty of disclosure.....	1406, 1418, 1448, 2001.06(c), 2003
EFS-Web filing of.....	502.05, 1410
Election of species.....	1450
Equitable intervening rights.....	1460
Error correction after allowance.....	1414.01, 1444
Error in original patent.....	1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01
Examination.....	1440, 1443, 1445
Review of Oath/Declaration.....	1444
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Expedited examination..	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Design.....	1457
Expired patent.....	1415.01
Filing fee.....	1415
Final Office action.....	1443
Foreign priority claim.....	201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b), 1402, 1417
Format.....	1410, 1411, 1411.01
Fraud.....	1448, 2012
Grounds for filing.....	1402
Inequitable conduct.....	1448, 2010
Information disclosure statement.....	2003
Initial examiner review.....	1443
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement.....	1414
Inspection.....	103
Interference.....	1449.02
Interference on original patent concurrent with.....	1449.01
Intervening rights.....	1460
Inventorship error.....	1402, 1412.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rejected application — Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
List of references.....	1455
Litigation involved.....	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443
Marking envelope.....	1404
Litigation protest.....	1901.03
Maintenance fees on original patent.....	1415.01
Merger of reissue applications after restriction.....	1450
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Multiple filings.....	1451
New matter.....	1411.02
Numbering of claims.....	1451, 1453
Notice in original file.....	202.05
Oath.....	1414, 1414.01, 1444
Primary examiner's decision.....	1004
Supplemental.....	1414.01, 1444, 1455
Offer to surrender patent (not required).....	1416
<i>Official</i>	<i>Gazette</i>
Claim to be printed in.....	1455
Filing notice in.....	1430, 1441, 1441.01, 1443, 1452, 1457, 1470
Omission of feature.....	1411.02
Open to public.....	103, 1430, 1470
Ordering copies of papers in file.....	1430
Ownership.....	201.12, 1410.01, 1443
Patent series.....	901.04
Patent term, affect on.....	1405
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b), 2285
Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b), 2686.03
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Print of drawing.....	608.02, 608.02(m)
Prior art consideration.....	1402
Prior art statement.....	1418
Priority correction.....	201.14(b), 201.16, 1402, 1405, 1417
Protest.....	1441.01, 1443, 1901
Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	1443, 1449
Public access.....	103, 1430, 1470
Recapture of matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Reexamination proceedings copending.....	1449.01
<i>Ex parte</i>	2285
<i>Inter partes</i>	2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695
Rejection.....	706.03(x)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1451
Requirement for information.....	1442.04
Restriction.....	1450, 1451
Design.....	1457
Return of original patent.....	1416
Review.....	1456
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Special for examination.....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Design.....	1557
Specification.....	1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455
Status.....	1430, 1470
Statutory basis.....	1401
Statutory disclaimer.....	1490
Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Submission of papers in.....	1404
Suit on original patent.....	1442.01
Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	1416
Suspension.....	1450
Terminal disclaimer.....	1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490
Transfer of original drawing (prior practice).....	608.02(i), 1413
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06
Twice reissued.....	1411
Two month delay period.....	1441, 1441.01
Rejected application.....	203.02
Rejection (See also: Anticipation rejection Indefinite claim Obviousness).....	706
Abandonment of invention.....	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Admission by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
After allowance of application.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01
After allowance of claim.....	706.04
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004
After appeal, new rejection.....	1207.03
After termination of interference.....	2308
Against public policy.....	706.03(a)
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
All valid grounds.....	707.07(g)
Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	1213.02
Alternative phrases.....	2173.05(h)
Anticipation (See also: Anticipation rejection).....	706.02(a), 707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
Art (See also: Prior art).....	706.02
Assigned applications, Same applicant.....	804.03

INDEX

Rejection — Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Atomic Energy Act.....	706.03(b)	Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Authorship.....	2137	Functional claim.....	2114 , 2173.05(g)
Backup rejections.....	706.02	Functional equivalents.....	2144.06
Bar, Statutory.....	706.02(a) , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Generic claim.....	715.02 , 806.04 , 809.02(a)
Overcoming.....	706.02(b)	Genus and species.....	806.04(h) , 806.04(i) , 2131.02 , 2144.08
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces.....	1214.01	Ground clearly stated.....	706.02(j) , 707.07(d)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on allowed claim.....	1213.02	Inaccurate.....	2173.03
Breadth.....	2173.04	Incomplete.....	706.03(c) , 707.07(j)
Broadening in reissue application.....	1412.03	Indefinite.....	706.03(d)
Broader than the disclosure.....	2173.03	Inoperativeness.....	2164.08(b)
Chemical practice		Insufficient disclosure.....	706.03(c)
Markush.....	2173.05(h) , 2173.05(o)	Insufficient disclosure, trademark.....	608.01(v)
Undue breadth.....	2163.05 , 2173.04 , 2173.05(h)	Interference, estoppel.....	2308.03
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent.....	706.06	Interference terminated.....	706.03(v) , 2308
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply.....	706.03(u)	International publication as prior art....	706.02(a) , 1857.01 , 2136.03
Claims.....	706	Judicial notice.....	2144.03
Combination of references.....	706.02(j) , 707.07(d) , 2131.01	Language used.....	706.02(j) , 707.07(d)
Common knowledge.....	2144.03	Linking claim.....	806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03
Commonly assigned.....	706.02(k) , 2146	Markush, improper.....	2173.05(h) , 2173.05(o)
Computer programming cases.....	2106 , 2161.01	Multiplicity.....	2173.05(n)
Conflicting applications.....	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804 , 804.01 , 804.02 , 822 , 822.01	Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
Contrasted to objection.....	706.01	New, after appeal.....	1207.03
Copending applications, different inventive entities.....	706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	New, after final rejection.....	706.07(e)
Cumulative.....	706.02 , 707.07(d)	New matter.....	706.03(o) , 2163.06
Dedication.....	715 , 1490	Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m)
Defective reissue oath.....	706.03(x) , 1444	Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a) , 2107
Dependent claim.....	608.01(n)	Nonstatutory subject matter.....	706.03(a)
Derivation of invention.....	2137	Not based on prior art.....	706.03
Disclaimer.....	706.02(k) , 710.02(d)	Not inventor.....	706.02(g)
Double patenting (See also: Double patenting)		Not readable on disclosure.....	2173.03
Duplicate claims.....	706.03(k)	Oath, defective reissue.....	706.03(x) , 1444
Estoppel, defensive publication.....	711.06	Objection distinguished.....	706.01
Estoppel, interference.....	2308.03	Obviousness (See also: Obviousness).....	706.02 , 706.02(j) , 707.07(d)
Final (See also: Final rejection)...	706.07 to 706.07(f)	Official notice.....	2144.03
Foreign application, statutory bar.....	706.02(e)	Old combination.....	2173.05(j)
Form paragraphs used.....	706.02(i) , 706.02(m)	Omnibus claim.....	706.03(d) , 2173.05(r)
Form used.....	707	Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)
Fraud upon public.....	706.03(a)	Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	706.02(b)
Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)	Overlapping applications.....	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804 , 804.01 , 804.02 , 822 , 822.01
Full anticipation, expression recommended.....	706.02(i) , 707.07(d)	Perpetual motion.....	706.03(a)
		Personal remarks avoided.....	707.07(d)
		Previously allowed claim.....	706.04 , 1004
		<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness.....	706.02(j)
		Printed matter.....	706.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rejoinder — Representative capacity

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Prior art.....	706.02
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date.....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)
Product of nature.....	706.03(a)
Prolix.....	2173.05(m)
Provisional rejection.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Public sale (See also: On sale and Public use).....	706.02(c)
Public use (See also: Public use).....	706.02(c)
Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v), 720.05
Ranges.....	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Recapture in reissue application.....	1412.02
Reissue application	
Broadened claims.....	706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05
Defective oath.....	706.03(x), 1444
Recapture.....	1412.02
Repeated.....	707.07(f)
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Scientific principle.....	706.03(a)
Secondary considerations.....	2131.04
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 2131.02, 2144.08
Statement of.....	707.07(d)
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)
Technical.....	706.03
Trademark or trade name.....	608.01(v)
Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04
Utility.....	706.03(a), 2107
Vague.....	706.03(d)
Well known in the art.....	2144.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), 806.05(i), 809, 812.01, 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, 821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)
Related inventions.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05, 806.05(j), 808.02, 809.03
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable.....	821.04(a)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	821.04(b)
Related inventions, species.....	806.04(b)
Remailing Office action.....	707.13, 710.06
Remand by Board	
Affidavit.....	1211.03
Amendment.....	1211.01
Further search.....	1211.04
In general.....	1211
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274, 2275
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2675, 2675.01, 2677, 2681, 2682
Special.....	708.01
Removal of application from Office.....	101
Renumbering claims.....	1302.01
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01
Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01
Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682
Replenishment of deposit accounts (See also: Deposit account: Replenishment)	
Reply (See also: AmendmentPeriod for reply)	
After abandonment.....	714.17
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06
After final rejection.....	714.12, 714.13
By filing RCE.....	706.07(h)
Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c), 2145
By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by patent owner)	
By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04
Copying claim from patent not a reply.....	711.02(b)
Election requirement.....	809.02(a), 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Formal matters.....	714.02
Incomplete... ..	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2266
Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	809.02(a), 818.03(b)
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition... ..	1002
Incomplete, time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711, 714.03, 2266.01
Late.....	711, 711.02
Late, excused.....	710.02(d)
Patentability pointed out.....	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
Restart period for.....	710.06
Restoration of canceled matter.....	608.01(s)
Restriction requirement.....	818 to 819
Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)
Statutory period.....	710.01
Reply brief.....	1208
Representative capacity.....	402, 405, 714.01(c)

INDEX

Representative of foreign assignee — Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Cannot expressly abandon.....	711, 711.01
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Interviews.....	405
Representative of foreign assignee.....	302.04
Representative of inventor or owner.....	400
Representative of requester.....	2213
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys.....	408
Republication of PG-Pub.....	502.05, 1130
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
After allowance.....	1308
Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)
Design application.....	1502.01
Improper CPA treated as.....	201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Submission requirement.....	706.07(h)
Suspension of action in.....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
Decision criteria.....	2242
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01
Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i>	2229
Requester's representative.....	2213
Time for filing.....	2210, 2211
Time to decide.....	2241
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Interpartes: Request Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Request form (PCT/RO/101).....	1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01
Request for patentability report.....	705.01(e), 1003
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment.....	1002.02(b)
Request for rehearing of Board decision.....	1002.02(b), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment.....	1002.02(b)
Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94) reproduced.....	1101
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application.....	1002.02(b)
Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid.....	1002.02(r)
Requirement for information.....	704.10 to 704.14(d), 706.02(c), 710.02(d), 1901.06, 2122, 2123
After the first action on the merits.....	704.11(b)
Authority for requirement.....	704.10
Consideration of information submitted.....	704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Format of requirement.....	704.14(a)
Relation to duty of disclosure.....	704.12(a), 2005
Relationship to information disclosure statements.....	704.14(d)
Reply to.....	704.12
Elements of a complete reply.....	704.12(b)
Time periods for.....	704.13
Treatment of an incomplete reply.....	704.12(c)
Scope of requirement.....	704.11
What information may be required.....	704.11, 704.11(a)
When requirement may be made.....	704.11(b)
Requirements must be repeated.....	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application.....	702
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123, 1124
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited.....	1123, 1124
Reproduced.....	1135
Reservation clause in application.....	608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Residence, Applicant's.....	605.02, 719.02(b)
Resignation of examiner, old cases special.....	708.03
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2675.01, 2675.02
Response (See also: Reply)	
Restriction (See also: Election Election of species).....	800
Action, examiner's.....	814 to 817
Action after, special.....	708.01
Action on the merits.....	810
Apparatus and process or product.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Application referred to second examiner.....	815
Basis.....	802
Burden, without serious.....	803
Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added before action.....	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a), 806.05(c)
Continuation.....	819
Design application.....	1504.05
Definition.....	802.02
Distinct invention.....	802.01, 806, 806.05
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)
Distinct products.....	806.05(j)
Election other than express.....	818.02
Election fixed by action on claim.....	818.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Restrictions on employees of Office — Revocation of power of attorney

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Final requirement.....	<u>821.01</u>
Grouped in parent application.....	<u>811.04</u>
Improper.....	<u>803, 806, 808.02</u>
Independent embodiments.....	<u>802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06</u>
Independent inventions.....	<u>802.01, 803, 806, 806.06, 808.01(a)</u>
Intermediate-final product.....	<u>806.04(b), 806.05(j)</u>
Introduction.....	<u>801</u>
Linking claim.....	<u>806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)</u>
Linking claim, traverse of rejection.....	<u>818.03(d)</u>
Markush type claims.....	<u>803, 803.02</u>
Nonelected claims, treatment of.....	<u>821 to 821.03</u>
Eligible for rejoinder.....	<u>821</u>
Reissue application.....	<u>1450</u>
Nonelected invention.....	<u>706.03(m), 821.04(a)</u>
Nucleotide sequences.....	<u>803.04, 2434</u>
Patentability over prior art.....	<u>809, 809.03</u>
Patentability report, effect.....	<u>807</u>
Petition from requirement.....	<u>818.03(c)</u>
Process and product or apparatus.....	<u>806.05(e), 806.05(g)</u>
Product and process of using.....	<u>806.05(h)</u>
Product, process of making and using.....	<u>806.05(i)</u>
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness.....	<u>808.01</u>
Reissue application.....	<u>1450, 1451</u>
Rejection of nonelected claims.....	<u>821 to 821.03</u>
Rejoinder... <u>806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), 806.05(i), 809, 812.01, 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, 821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)</u>	
Related inventions.....	<u>802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b), 806.05, 808.02, 809.03</u>
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	<u>821.04(b)</u>
Requirement.....	<u>812, 814 to 817</u>
Additional.....	<u>811.02</u>
After election.....	<u>818</u>
With traverse.....	<u>818.03(b), 821.01</u>
Without traverse.....	<u>821.02</u>
By group where examinable.....	<u>812</u>
Clear and detailed record.....	<u>814</u>
Completeness.....	<u>815</u>
Concluding paragraph.....	<u>817, 818.03(b)</u>
Consult other group.....	<u>812.01, 815</u>
Final.....	<u>810, 818.03</u>
First action.....	<u>811</u>
Patentability.....	<u>810</u>
Petition from.....	<u>818.03(c)</u>
Reasons for insisting upon.....	<u>808, 808.02</u>
Rejection on double patenting following.....	<u>804.01</u>
Repeated after withdrawal.....	<u>811.03</u>
Reply to.....	<u>818 to 818.03(d)</u>
Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority.....	<u>803.01</u>
Submission to TC director.....	<u>804.04</u>
Second requirement.....	<u>811.02</u>
Sequences.....	<u>803.04, 2434</u>
Single claim.....	<u>803</u>
Single embodiment.....	<u>806.03</u>
Species may be independent or related inventions.....	<u>806.04(b)</u>
Species of unclaimed genus.....	<u>808.01(a)</u>
Subcombination, Combination.....	<u>806.05(a), 806.05(c)</u>
When made.....	<u>811, 811.02</u>
Withdrawal.....	<u>819</u>
Subcombinations usable together.....	<u>806.05(d), 806.05(j)</u>
Telephone.....	<u>812.01</u>
Transitional application.....	<u>803.03</u>
Traverse of requirement.....	<u>818, 818.03(c), 821.01</u>
Restrictions on employees of Office.....	<u>309, 409</u>
Restrictions on former employees of Office.....	<u>1702</u>
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	<u>140</u>
Return of Discourteous matter.....	<u>714.19, 714.25, 1003</u>
Entered in the file.....	<u>201.14(c), 719.01, 1003</u>
Return of drawing.....	<u>608.02(y)</u>
Return of filing fee.....	<u>607.02</u>
Return of oath.....	<u>604.04(a)</u>
Return of patent.....	<u>1416</u>
Return of post card (sometimes postcard or post-card).....	<u>503, 1901.05</u>
Returned Office action.....	<u>707.13</u>
Review at allowance.....	<u>1302.01</u>
Review for national security.....	<u>115</u>
Review for Government property rights.....	<u>115</u>
Revised statutes (See also: Statutes)	
Revival of abandoned application.....	<u>711.03, 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)</u>
Revocation of agent under PCT.....	<u>1808</u>
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82.....	<u>2222, 2622</u>
Revocation of power of attorney.....	<u>402.05, 402.07</u>
After Allowance.....	<u>2501</u>

INDEX

Rewritten specification — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Rewritten specification.....	608.01(q)
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).. <u>2666.05, 2666.10, 2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677</u>	
Content.....	<u>2673.02</u>
Right of priority (See also: Foreign application)	
Foreign application.....	<u>201.13</u>
Form paragraphs.....	<u>201.14(c)</u>
Formal requirements.....	<u>201.14</u>
Overcoming a reference.....	<u>201.15, 706.02(b)</u>
Papers required.....	<u>201.14(b)</u>
Time for filing papers.....	<u>201.14(a)</u>
U.S. application.....	<u>201.11</u>
Right to exclude others.....	<u>509.02, 1111, 1601, 2162</u>
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	<u>509.02</u>
RNA(See also: BiotechnologyNucleotide sequences)	
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	<u>601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220</u>
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b).....	<u>2751</u>
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)....., R	
10 CFR 810 Cited.....	<u>140</u>
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited.....	<u>2107.03</u>
37	CFR:
1.1 Reproduced.....	<u>501</u>
1.2 Reproduced.....	<u>713.04, 2002.02</u>
1.3 Reproduced.....	<u>714.25</u>
1.4 Reproduced.....	<u>501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02</u>
1.5 Reproduced.....	<u>502</u>
1.6 Reproduced.....	<u>502, 502.01, 505, 513</u>
1.7 Reproduced.....	<u>710.05</u>
1.8 Reproduced.....	<u>512</u>
1.9 Reproduced.....	<u>201, 201.04(b), 1893</u>
1.10 Reproduced.....	<u>511, 513</u>
1.11 Reproduced.....	<u>103, 1430, 1879.04</u>
1.12 Reproduced.....	<u>301.01</u>
1.14 Reproduced.....	<u>101, 102, 103, 104, 110, 150, 1128, 1879.04</u>
1.20 Reproduced.....	<u>2250.03, 2666.04</u>
1.22 Reproduced.....	<u>509</u>
1.23 Reproduced.....	<u>509</u>
1.25 Reproduced.....	<u>509.01</u>
1.26 Reproduced.....	<u>509, 607.02</u>
1.27 Reproduced.....	<u>509.02, 509.03</u>
1.28 Reproduced.....	<u>509.03</u>
1.31 Reproduced.....	<u>401</u>
1.32 Reproduced.....	<u>402</u>
1.33 Reproduced.....	<u>403, 601.03, 714.01(a), 2222, 2622</u>
1.34 Reproduced.....	<u>402</u>
1.36 Reproduced.....	<u>402.05</u>
1.41 Reproduced.....	<u>605</u>
1.42 Reproduced.....	<u>409.01(a)</u>
1.43 Reproduced.....	<u>409.02</u>
1.45 Reproduced.....	<u>605, 605.07</u>
1.47 Reproduced.....	<u>409.03</u>
1.48 Reproduced.....	<u>201.03</u>
1.51 Reproduced.....	<u>601</u>
1.52 Reproduced.....	<u>608.01, 608.05, 2250</u>
1.53 Reproduced.....	<u>201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 506, 601.01, 601.01(c)</u>
1.54 Reproduced.....	<u>503</u>
1.55 Reproduced.....	<u>201.13, 201.13(a)</u>
1.56 Reproduced.....	<u>2001, 2001.01, 2001.04, 2001.05, 2002</u>
1.57 Reproduced.....	<u>201.17, 608.01(p)</u>
1.58 Reproduced.....	<u>608.01, 608.05(b)</u>
1.59 Reproduced.....	<u>724.06</u>
1.63 Reproduced.....	<u>201.06(c), 602</u>
1.64 Reproduced.....	<u>605.04(a)</u>
1.66 Reproduced.....	<u>602.04(a), 604</u>
1.67 Reproduced.....	<u>603</u>
1.68 Reproduced.....	<u>602</u>
1.69 Reproduced.....	<u>602.06, 2004</u>
1.71 Reproduced.....	<u>608.01, 608.01(v)</u>
1.72 Reproduced.....	<u>606, 608.01(b)</u>
1.73 Reproduced.....	<u>608.01(d)</u>
1.74 Reproduced.....	<u>608.01(f)</u>
1.75 Reproduced.....	<u>608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)</u>
1.76 Reproduced.....	<u>601.05</u>
1.77 Reproduced.....	<u>608.01(a), 608.05</u>
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced.....	<u>201.11, 804.03, 822.01</u>
1.79 Reproduced.....	<u>608.01(e)</u>
1.81 Reproduced.....	<u>608.02</u>
1.83 Reproduced.....	<u>608.02(d)</u>
1.84 Reproduced.....	<u>608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606</u>
1.85 Reproduced.....	<u>608.02(b), 608.02(p)</u>
1.91 Reproduced.....	<u>608.03</u>
1.93 Reproduced.....	<u>608.03</u>
1.94 Reproduced.....	<u>608.03(a)</u>
1.95 Reproduced.....	<u>608.03(a)</u>
1.96 Reproduced.....	<u>608.05(a)</u>
1.97 Reproduced.....	<u>609</u>
1.98 Reproduced.....	<u>609</u>
1.99 Reproduced.....	<u>1134.01</u>
1.102 Reproduced.....	<u>708.01, 708.02</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.103 Reproduced.....709	1.178 Reproduced.....1416, 1418, 1442.04
1.104 Reproduced.....706, 707, 707.05, 707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660	1.181 Reproduced.....711.03(c), 1002
1.105 Reproduced.....704.10	1.182 Reproduced.....1002
1.111 Reproduced...201.04(b), 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266, 2666	1.183 Reproduced.....1002
1.112 Reproduced.....706	1.197 Reproduced.....1214.06
1.113 Reproduced.....706.07	1.198 Reproduced.....1214.07
1.114 Reproduced.....706.07(h)	1.211 Reproduced.....1120, 1126
1.115 Reproduced.....714.01(e)	1.213 Reproduced.....1122, 1123, 1124
1.116 Reproduced.....714.12	1.215 Reproduced.....1121
1.121 Reproduced...608.02(p), 608.04, 714, 1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01	1.217 Reproduced.....1132
1.125 Reproduced.....608.01(q)	1.219 Reproduced.....1129
1.126 Reproduced.....608.01(j)	1.221 Reproduced.....1130, 1133
1.129 Reproduced.....706.07(g), 803.03	1.248 Reproduced.....1901
1.130 Reproduced.....718, 804.03	1.251 Reproduced.....508.04
1.131 Reproduced.....715	1.291 Reproduced.....1901
1.132 Reproduced.....716	1.292 Reproduced.....720
1.133 Reproduced.....713.01, 713.04	1.293 Reproduced.....1101
1.135 Reproduced..710.01, 711, 711.03(c), 714.03	1.294 Reproduced.....1103
1.136 Reproduced.....710.02, 710.02(e)	1.295 Reproduced.....1105
1.137 Reproduced....711.03(c), 1124, 2268, 2668	1.296 Reproduced.....1109
1.138 Reproduced.....711, 1125	1.297 Reproduced.....1111
1.141 Reproduced.....802, 806.05(i)	1.301 Reproduced.....1216
1.142 Reproduced.....802	1.302 Reproduced.....1216.01
1.143 Reproduced.....818.03	1.303 Reproduced.....1216
1.144 Reproduced.....818.03(c)	1.304 Reproduced.....1216
1.145 Reproduced.....821.03	1.311 Reproduced.....1303
1.146 Reproduced.....806.04	1.312 Reproduced.....714.16
1.151 Reproduced.....1501	1.313 Reproduced.....1308
1.152 Reproduced.....1503.02	1.314 Reproduced.....1306.01
1.153 Reproduced.....1503.01	1.321 Reproduced.....1490
1.154 Reproduced.....1503.01	1.322 Reproduced.....1480
1.155 Reproduced.....1504.30	1.323 Reproduced.....1481
1.161 Reproduced.....1602	1.324 Reproduced.....1481.02
1.162 Reproduced.....1604, 1605	1.335 Reproduced.....311
1.163 Reproduced.....1603, 1605	1.362 Reproduced.....2504
1.164 Reproduced.....1605	1.363 Reproduced.....2540
1.165 Reproduced.....1606	1.366 Reproduced.....2515
1.166 Reproduced.....1607	1.377 Reproduced.....2580
1.167 Reproduced.....1608	1.378 Reproduced.....2590
1.171 Reproduced.....1410	1.413 Reproduced.....1840
1.172 Reproduced.....1410.01	1.414 Reproduced.....1893.01(a)
1.173 Reproduced.....1410, 1411, 1413, 1453	1.415 Reproduced.....1853
1.175 Reproduced.....1414	1.416 Reproduced.....1862
1.176 Reproduced.....1440, 1450, 2686.03	1.422 Reproduced.....1820
1.177 Reproduced.....1451	1.431 Reproduced.....1810
	1.432 Reproduced.....1817.01, 1817.01(a)
	1.434 Reproduced.....1821
	1.435 Reproduced.....1823

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.436 Reproduced.....	1824
1.437 Reproduced.....	1825
1.438 Reproduced.....	1826
1.446 Reproduced.....	1827.01
1.451 Reproduced.....	201.13(b)
1.455 Reproduced.....	402.09, 1807, 1808
1.475 Reproduced.....	1850
1.477 Reproduced.....	1850
1.480 Reproduced.....	1864
1.481 Reproduced.....	1867
1.484 Reproduced.....	1878
1.484, former Reproduced.....	1878.01
1.485 Reproduced.....	1864.01, 1878.02
1.488 Reproduced.....	1875
1.489 Reproduced.....	1875.02
1.491 Reproduced.....	1893.01
1.495 Reproduced.....	709, 1893.01(a)
1.496 Reproduced.....	1893.03
1.497 Reproduced.....	1893.01(e)
1.499 Reproduced.....	1893.03(d)
1.501 Reproduced.....	2202, 2602
1.502 Reproduced.....	2202
1.510 Reproduced.....	2210, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2227, 2266.03
1.515 Reproduced.....	2240, 2248
1.520 Reproduced.....	2239
1.525 Reproduced.....	2246
1.530 Reproduced.....	2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01, 2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02
1.535 Reproduced.....	2251
1.540 Reproduced.....	2252
1.550 Reproduced.....	2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03
1.552 Reproduced.....	2258
1.555 Reproduced.....	2280
1.560 Reproduced.....	2281
1.565 Reproduced.....	2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286
1.570 Reproduced.....	2288
1.701 Reproduced.....	2720
1.702 Reproduced.....	2730
1.703 Reproduced.....	2730, 2731
1.704 Reproduced.....	2730, 2732
1.705 Reproduced.....	2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
1.710 Reproduced.....	2751
1.720 Reproduced.....	2751
1.730 Reproduced.....	2752
1.740 Reproduced.....	2753, 2754
1.741 Reproduced.....	2754
1.750 Reproduced.....	2755
1.760 Reproduced.....	2755.01
1.765 Reproduced.....	2762, 2763
1.770 Reproduced.....	2764
1.780 Reproduced.....	2759
1.785 Reproduced.....	2761
1.790 Reproduced.....	2755.02
1.791 Reproduced.....	2755.02
1.801 Reproduced.....	2403
1.802 Reproduced.....	2404
1.803 Reproduced.....	2405
1.804 Reproduced.....	2406
1.805 Reproduced.....	2407
1.806 Reproduced.....	2408
1.807 Reproduced.....	2409
1.808 Reproduced.....	2410
1.809 Reproduced.....	2411
1.821 Reproduced.....	2422
1.822 Reproduced.....	2423
1.823 Reproduced.....	2424
1.824 Reproduced.....	2425
1.825 Reproduced.....	2426
1.902 Reproduced.....	2202, 2602, 2625
1.903 Reproduced.....	2666.06
1.906 Reproduced.....	2658
1.907 Reproduced.....	2612, 2686.04
1.913 Reproduced.....	2610, 2612
1.915 Reproduced.....	2610, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2627, 2666.06
1.919 Reproduced.....	2615, 2627
1.923 Reproduced.....	2640
1.925 Reproduced.....	2640
1.927 Reproduced.....	2640, 2648
1.931 Reproduced.....	2646
1.933 Reproduced.....	2684
1.935 Reproduced.....	2660
1.937 Reproduced.....	2654, 2686.03
1.939 Reproduced.....	2625, 2667
1.941 Reproduced.....	2666.01, 2666.02
1.945 Reproduced.....	2666
1.947 Reproduced.....	2666.05
1.948 Reproduced.....	2666.05
1.949 Reproduced.....	2671.01, 2671.02
1.951 Reproduced.....	2672
1.953 Reproduced.....	2673.02
1.955 Reproduced.....	2685
1.956 Reproduced.....	2665
1.957 Reproduced.....	2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30
1.959 Reproduced.....	2674

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sale, On — Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.981 Reproduced.....	2682
1.983 Reproduced.....	2683
1.985 Reproduced.....	2686
1.987 Reproduced.....	2686.04
1.989 Reproduced.....	2686.01
1.991 Reproduced.....	2686.03
1.993 Reproduced.....	2686.02
1.995 Reproduced.....	2686.03
1.997 Reproduced.....	2686.03, 2688
3.1 Reproduced.....	301
3.11 Reproduced.....	302
3.21 Reproduced.....	302.03
3.24 Reproduced.....	302.01
3.26 Reproduced.....	302.02
3.27 Reproduced.....	302.08
3.28 Reproduced.....	302.07
3.31 Reproduced.....	302.07
3.34 Reproduced.....	323.01
3.41 Reproduced.....	302.06
3.51 Reproduced.....	317.01
3.54 Reproduced.....	317.03
3.56 Reproduced.....	317.03
3.58 Reproduced.....	302
3.61 Reproduced.....	302.04
3.71 Reproduced.....	324, 402.07
3.73 Reproduced.....	324, 1410.01
3.81 Reproduced.....	307
5.1 Reproduced.....	120
5.2 Reproduced.....	120
5.3 Reproduced.....	120, 2306
5.4 Reproduced.....	120
5.5 Reproduced.....	120
5.11 Reproduced.....	140
5.12 Reproduced.....	140
5.13 Reproduced.....	140
5.14 Reproduced.....	140
5.15 Reproduced.....	140
5.18 Reproduced.....	140
5.19 Reproduced.....	140
5.20 Reproduced.....	140
5.25 Reproduced.....	140
10.11 Reproduced.....	402
10.18 Reproduced.....	402, 410
11.9 Reproduced.....	402.01, 402.09
11.10 Reproduced.....	1702
11.18 Reproduced.....	509.03
41.2 Reproduced.....	2301.02
41.6 Reproduced.....	1213.03
41.11 Reproduced.....	2307.01
41.31 Reproduced.....	1204
41.33 Reproduced.....	1206
41.37 Reproduced.....	1205
41.39 Reproduced.....	1207, 2275
41.41 Reproduced.....	1208
41.43 Reproduced.....	1207.05, 1208
41.50 Reproduced.....	1207.05
41.52 Reproduced.....	1214.03
41.54 Reproduced.....	1214
41.61 Reproduced.....	2674, 2674.01
41.66 Reproduced.....	2675, 2675.01, 2678
41.67 Reproduced.....	2675, 2675.02
41.68 Reproduced.....	2675.01, 3675.02
41.69 Reproduced.....	2677
41.71 Reproduced.....	2678
41.73 Reproduced.....	2680
41.77 Reproduced.....	2681
41.79 Reproduced.....	2682
41.8 Reproduced.....	2284, 2686.02
41.81 Reproduced.....	2682
41.100 Reproduced.....	2301.02
41.102 Reproduced.....	2284, 2303, 2686.02
41.103 Reproduced.....	2284, 2307, 2686.02
41.109 Reproduced.....	2307.02
41.127 Reproduced.....	2308
41.200 Reproduced.....	2301.02
41.201 Reproduced.....	2301.02
41.202 Reproduced.....	2304.02, 2304.02(a), 2304.02(b), 2304.02(c), 2304.02(d), 2304.03, 2305
41.203 Reproduced.....	2301.03
41.206 Reproduced.....	2304.05
102.4 Reproduced.....	103

S

Sale, On (See also: <u>On sale</u>)	
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent.....	2205
Sanctions.....	410
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	502, 505, 513, 710.05, 2504, 2506
Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers.....	2632
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC).....	901.06(a)

INDEX

Scientific principle not patentable — Sequence rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Biotechnology sequence listings..... 2421.03 , 2427.01 , 2427.02 , 2429	Prior examiner's..... 704.01
Foreign patents..... 706.02(e) , 901.05 , 901.05(c) , 903.03 , 905.06	Procedure..... 704.01 , 904
Hours..... 1730	Requirements for information..... 704.11 , 704.11(a)
Litigation search..... 2240 , 2287 , 2640 , 2686.04	Restriction requirement..... 808.02
Literature collection..... 719.05	Scope..... 2112
Location and telephone number..... 1730	Selecting pertinent references..... 904.03
Translation assistance..... 901.05(d) , 901.06(a)	Title..... 306
Scientific principle not patentable..... 706.03(a)	Unduly extensive and burdensome..... 806.01 , 808.01(a) , 818.02(b)
Scope of claims..... 904.01(a) , 2163.05 , 2164.08	Search exchange, United States-Philippines..... 1711
Design application..... 1503.01 , 1504.04 , 1504.05 , 1504.06	Search notes box entries..... 719.05
Scope of class..... 903.02(b)	Search facility hours..... 510 , 1730
Scope of reexamination	Search tools, automated..... 902.03(e)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2258	Searched box entries..... 719.05
<i>Inter partes</i> 2658	Secrecy, in general..... 101
Screening new application for security review..... 115 , 706.03(b)	Secrecy of international applications..... 120
Seal..... 604.01	“Secrecy Order” application..... 115 , 120 , 130
Not required..... 604.01 , 604.03(a)	After declassification..... 130
Venue..... 604.02	Allowance..... 130
Search..... 900	Commodity Control List..... 120
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... 1214.04	Correspondence..... 120
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)..... 901.06(a)	Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted..... 120
Analogous art areas..... 904.01(c)	Final rejection..... 130
Claim analysis..... 904.01	Interference..... 130 , 2306
Computer..... 719.05	Petition for rescission or modification..... 120
Databases (See also: Electronic databases)	Prosecution..... 130
Electronic documents..... 707.05(e) , 904.02(c)	Review..... 115 , 140
Fee, PCT..... 1827	Security, Application affecting..... 120 , 121 , 130 , 140
Field of..... 904.02 , 904.02(a)	Secret sale (See also: On sale)
Not to be given for patented inventions..... 1701	Security interest in patent, recording (See also: Assignment)..... 313
File wrapper notation..... 705.01(a) , 719.05 , 904	Security markings..... 121 , 130 , 140 , 724
Incomprehensible disclosure..... 702.01	Security screening of new applications..... 115 , 140
In Technology Center, by member of public..... 713.02	Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted..... 121 , 130 , 706.03(b) , 1002.02(c)(1)
Informal application..... 702.01 , 704.01	Self-addressed postcard (See also: Postcard , self-addressed)..... 503
INPADOC..... 901.06(a)	Sequence listing (See also: Sequence rules).. 2422.03
Interference..... 2304.01(a)	Database (See also: Sequence rules)
Internet..... 707.05(e) , 904.02(c)	EFS-Web submission..... 502.05
Mechanized..... 719.05	Hand delivery..... 2422.09
Notes in classification definitions..... 902.02(a)	Mail Stop 242 (See also: Mail Stop)..... 2.09
Notes in file wrapper..... 705.01(a) , 719.05 , 903.07(a)	Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub)..... 1121
Online database (See also: Electronic databases)..... 901.06(a) , 902.03(e)	Statements..... 2422.06 , 2422.07
Outlining..... 904.02(a)	Sequence rules (See also: Biotechnology)..... 2400
Patentability report..... 705.01(a) , 705.01(b)	Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form..... 2426
	Amino acid definition..... 2422.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sequences, restriction — Signature

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Applications affected, new applications.....	<u>2421.01</u>
AuthorIn.....	<u>2430</u>
Background information.....	<u>2401, 2420</u>
Bona fide reply.....	<u>2421.03</u>
Changes to rules.....	<u>2421.04</u>
Coding regions, depiction of.....	<u>2423.02</u>
Compliance requirement.....	<u>2422.07, 2429</u>
Computer readable format requirement.....	<u>502.05, 2422.04, 2425</u>
Database.....	<u>2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02, 2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430</u>
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids.....	<u>2422.01</u>
Effective date.....	<u>2401, 2420</u>
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	<u>2422.02</u>
Extensions of time.....	<u>2421.03</u>
Format and symbols.....	<u>2423, 2423.01</u>
Form paragraphs.....	<u>2427.01</u>
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms.....	<u>2422.09</u>
Helpful hints for compliance.....	<u>2429</u>
Informational requirements for sequence listings.....	<u>2424, 2424.01, 2424.02</u>
Mandatory information items.....	<u>2424, 2424.02</u>
Miscellaneous requirements, information.....	<u>2424.03</u>
New applications.....	<u>2421.01</u>
Notice to comply.....	<u>2421.03, 2427.02</u>
Nucleotide definition.....	<u>2422.01</u>
Numbering of sequences.....	<u>2423.02</u>
Numeric identifiers.....	<u>2424, 2424.02</u>
Official copy of sequence listing.....	<u>2422.04</u>
PatentIn information.....	<u>1730, 2430</u>
Presumptions regarding compliance.....	<u>2422.08</u>
Previously filed identical computer readable form, reference to.....	<u>2422.05</u>
Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form.....	<u>2426</u>
Sample sequence listing.....	<u>2431</u>
Sample statements.....	<u>2428</u>
Sanctions for failure to comply.....	<u>2422.07</u>
Sequence identifier requirement.....	<u>2422.03</u>
Sequence listing requirement.....	<u>2422.03</u>
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	<u>1823.02, 1848, 2430</u>
Sequence presentation.....	<u>2423.03</u>
Sequences embedded in application text.....	<u>2422.03</u>
Sequences in drawings.....	<u>2422.02</u>
Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies.....	<u>502.05, 2422.06, 2428</u>
Statement regarding new matter.....	<u>2422.07, 2428</u>
Summary of requirements.....	<u>2421.02</u>
Variants of a presented sequence.....	<u>2422.03</u>
Voluntary compliance.....	<u>2421.01</u>
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables Reproduced.....	<u>2422</u>
Cited.....	<u>2422.01, 2423, 2423.01</u>
Sequences, restriction.....	<u>803.04, 2434</u>
Series codes.....	<u>503</u>
Series of dependent claims.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>
Series, Patent (See also: Patent)	
Service, proof of, in a petition for access.....	<u>103</u>
Service of citation in patent.....	<u>1901</u>
Service of court papers on Director.....	<u>1216</u>
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2242, 2266.03</u>
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2666.06</u>
Certificate of.....	<u>2620, 2666.06</u>
Proof of service.....	<u>2666.06, 2666.50, 2667</u>
To patent owner.....	<u>2620, 2654, 2666.05</u>
To third party requestor.....	<u>2654, 2666, 2666.05</u>
Shift of election.....	<u>819</u>
Shoes (See also: Search).....	<u>901.07</u>
Shortened statutory period (See also: Period for replyStatutory period).....	<u>710.02, 710.02(b)</u>
Appeal.....	<u>1205, 1214.06, 1215.04</u>
Date of abandonment.....	<u>711.04(a)</u>
Drawings.....	<u>608.02(b)</u>
Extension of time.....	<u>710.02(e), 1002.02(c)</u>
Final rejection.....	<u>706.07, 706.07(b), 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13</u>
Informal application.....	<u>702.01</u>
Information disclosure statement.....	<u>609.04(b)</u>
Oath.....	<u>602.03</u>
Quayle.....	<u>714.14</u>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	<u>2250.01, 2263, 2265, 2273, 2285, 2286</u>
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	<u>1103, 1107</u>
Time limits compared.....	<u>710.02(d)</u>
Signatory Authority, Full.....	<u>1004</u>
Signatory Authority, Partial.....	<u>1005</u>
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed.....	<u>608.01</u>
Amendment.....	<u>714.01</u>
Signature improper.....	<u>714.01(a), 714.01(c), 714.01(d)</u>
Signature missing.....	<u>714.01(a)</u>

INDEX

Signing, continued prosecution application — Species

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record.....	<u>714.01(d)</u>
Signed by attorney not of record.....	<u>405</u>
Applicant.....	<u>605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)</u>
Applicant changes name.....	<u>201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)</u>
Applicant, international application.....	<u>1820</u>
Applicant unable to write.....	<u>605.04(d)</u>
Application papers.....	<u>605.04(a)</u>
Attorney or agent not of record.....	<u>405</u>
Certification, effect of.....	<u>401, 410</u>
Continued prosecution application.....	<u>201.06(d)</u>
Correction of name.....	<u>605.04(c)</u>
Express abandonment.....	<u>711, 711.01</u>
Facsimile.....	<u>502.01, 502.02</u>
Full, first or middle name.....	<u>605.04(b)</u>
Required on every paper.....	<u>402</u>
Title with.....	<u>605.04(e)</u>
Uniformity with name.....	<u>605.04(b)</u>
Signing, continued prosecution application.....	<u>201.06(d)</u>
Signing examiner's letter.....	<u>706.07, 707.08, 707.09</u>
Signing file wrapper.....	<u>1302.13</u>
Simulated tests in the specification.....	<u>608.01(p)</u>
Simultaneous issue of patents.....	<u>1306.02</u>
Single means claim.....	<u>2164.08(a), 2181</u>
Size of paper (See also: A4 size paper <u>Paper size</u>)	
Sketch of subject matter of claims.....	<u>904.01(a)</u>
Small Business Act.....	<u>509.02</u>
Small Business Administration.....	<u>509.02</u>
Small entity status (See also: Fee)	
Change of status.....	<u>509.03</u>
Claiming status.....	<u>509.03</u>
Correcting status.....	<u>509.03</u>
Definition.....	<u>509.02</u>
Established in parent application.....	<u>201.06(c)</u>
Fees.....	<u>509.02</u>
Government organizations.....	<u>509.02</u>
Improper payment.....	<u>509.03</u>
Independent inventor.....	<u>509.02</u>
Maintenance fees.....	<u>509.03, 2515, 2550</u>
Nonprofit organization.....	<u>509.02, 509.03</u>
Refund.....	<u>509.03, 607.02</u>
Small business concern.....	<u>509.02</u>
Statement verified.....	<u>509.03</u>
Transfer of invention rights.....	<u>509.02</u>
Solicitor's Office (See also: Office of Solicitor)	
Sources of information to disclose.....	<u>2001.06</u>
Special application.....	<u>708 to 708.03</u>
Accelerated examination.....	<u>708.02</u>
Allowable application, except for form.....	<u>707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301</u>
Appealed application.....	<u>1204</u>
Applicant's age, health.....	<u>708.02, 1002.02(s)</u>
Biotechnology case, small entity.....	<u>708.02</u>
Cancer.....	<u>708.02, 1002.02(s)</u>
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	<u>708.02, 1002.02(s)</u>
DNA.....	<u>708.02</u>
Energy.....	<u>708.02</u>
Environmental Quality Program.....	<u>1002.02(s)</u>
Five year pendency.....	<u>707.02</u>
HIV/AIDS.....	<u>708.02, 1002.02(s)</u>
Infringement.....	<u>708.02, 1002.02(s)</u>
List.....	<u>708.01</u>
Manufacture.....	<u>708.02, 1002.02(s)</u>
Patent printing priority.....	<u>1309</u>
Petition to make.....	<u>708.02, 1002.02(s)</u>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2261</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2661</u>
Reissue application.....	<u>706.03(x), 1442</u>
Remanded by Board.....	<u>708.01</u>
Revived applications.....	<u>711.03(c)</u>
Superconductivity.....	<u>708.02</u>
Special examining procedure.....	<u>708.02</u>
Special Program Examiner (SPRE)....	<u>103, 706.02(l)(1), 1415.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01, 1455, 1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 1896, 2633, 2641</u>
Petitions decided.....	<u>1002.02(s)</u>
Species.....	<u>806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d), 806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h), 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)</u>
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula....	<u>2131.02</u>
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	<u>2131.02</u>
Cancellation of species claims.....	<u>821.01, 821.02</u>
Claims restricted to.....	<u>806.04(e)</u>
Election of (See also: Election of species)	
How recognized.....	<u>806.04(f)</u>
Independent inventions.....	<u>802.01, 808.01(a)</u>
Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	<u>806.04(f)</u>
Obviousness of.....	<u>2144.08</u>
Patentably distinct.....	<u>806.04(h)</u>
Patentability over genus.....	<u>806.04(h)</u>
Plural.....	<u>706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a)</u>
Reissue.....	<u>1450</u>
Rejection.....	<u>806.04(h), 2131.02</u>
Related.....	<u>806.04(b)</u>
Withdrawal of species claim.....	<u>821.01, 821.02</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Specification — Statute, citation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Specification (See also: Disclosure).....	608.01, 2161
Amendment, manner of making.....	714
Arrangement.....	608.01(a)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Best mode (See also: Best mode).....	2165
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings in.....	608.01
British provisional and complete.....	201.15
Changes prior to filing.....	601.01(a), 608.01
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165
Computer lists.....	608.05
Confused by amendments.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Content of.....	608.01(a)
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Copyrights in.....	1512
Correction by examiner's amendment.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04
Cross-noting of related applications.....	1302.04
Defines claim term.....	2111.01
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)
Description.....	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
Design application.....	1503.01
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)
Enablement (See also: Enablement).....	2164
English language.....	608.01
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Font.....	608.01
Format.....	608.01
Illustrations in.....	608.01
Incorporation by reference.....	2163.07
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Language faulty.....	608.01
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Omitted pages.....	201.17, 601.01(d)
Paragraph numbering.....	608.01, 714
Parts.....	608.01(a)
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Reissue application.....	1411
Requirements for.....	2161
Return.....	608.01
Rewritten.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Signature.....	605.04(a)
Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19, 714.20
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Pre-Grant Publication.....	502.05, 1120
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Table submission on compact disc.....	608.05(b)
Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o), 2163.07
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention changed.....	606.01
Trademarks in.....	1512
Transfer to another application.....	608.01(t)
Written description (See also: Written description).....	2163
Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Stamp	
Technology Center date.....	714.18
Office date.....	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2217
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2617
Statement, Examiner's (See also: Action)	
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship.....	201.03
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Statement of invention, coextensive with claims.....	608.01(d)
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01
Statement, Prior art (See also: Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609
Status inquiries.....	102, 203.08
Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Maintenance fees.....	2570
White House.....	203.08(a)
Status letter.....	203.08
Status letter database.....	203.08
Status of application.....	102, 203
Abandoned.....	203.05
Allowed or in issue.....	203.04
Amended.....	203.03
Incomplete.....	203.06
New.....	203.01
Parent patent application.....	102, 201.11
Priority claims.....	102
Published application.....	1128
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102
Rejected.....	203.02
Statute, citation.....	

INDEX

Statute of limitations — Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Statute of limitations		28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited.....	<u>901.05</u>
Citation of prior art.....	<u>2204</u>	28 U.S.C.	<u>1746</u>
Term of biological material deposit.....	<u>2408</u>	Cited.....	<u>602</u>
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2210, 2211</u>	Reproduced.....	<u>602</u>
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	<u>2611</u>	35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced.....	<u>1001</u>
Statutes		35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced.....	<u>1001</u>
Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	<u>120, 140, 150, 706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)</u>	35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced.....	<u>309</u>
Freedom of Information Act.....	<u>1002.02(k)(2)</u>	35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced.....	<u>1202</u>
Public Law 87-333 Cited.....	<u>201.13</u>	35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced.....	<u>901.06(a)</u>
Public Law 94-131.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>	35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced.....	<u>903.01</u>
Public Law 96-517.....	<u>509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501</u>	35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced.....	<u>511, 513, 710.05</u>
Public Law 97-247.....	<u>509.02, 509.03, 511, 711.03(c), 2501</u>	35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced.....	<u>608.01</u>
Public Law 98-622.....	<u>605.07, 706.02(k), 804, 2501</u>	35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced.....	<u>602</u>
Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d).....	<u>140</u>	35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced.....	<u>602</u>
Public Law 102-204.....	<u>2501</u>	35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced.....	<u>2268, 2501, 2668</u>
Public Law 102-444.....	<u>2501</u>	35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced.....	<u>607.02</u>
Public Law 103-465.....	<u>201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d), 706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c), 803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02</u>	35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced.....	<u>701</u>
Public Law 105-358.....	<u>2501</u>	35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced.....	<u>701, 804, 2107.01</u>
Public Law 106-113.....	<u>201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b), 505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1), 715, 1402, 2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642</u>	35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced.....	<u>706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02, 1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2301.01, 2617</u>
Public Law 107-273 Cited.....	<u>706.02(a), 706.02(k), 706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273, 2279, 2601, 2612, 2683</u>	35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced.....	<u>2136</u>
Public Law 108-453 Cited.....	<u>706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03, 2136.01, 2146</u>	35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced.....	<u>706.02, 706.02(l), 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03, 1504.03, 2141, 2146</u>
Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited.....	<u>604.03(a)</u>	35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced.....	<u>715.07(c), 2301.01</u>
Revised Statute of.....	<u>1874,</u>	35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced.....	<u>715.07(c), 2301.01</u>
5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	<u>2422, 2423</u>	35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced.....	<u>201, 201.04(b), 601</u>
5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited.....	<u>710.05</u>	35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced.....	<u>1504.04</u>
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	<u>1612</u>	35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced.....	<u>608.02</u>
10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited.....	<u>120</u>	35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced.....	<u>608.03</u>
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	<u>101</u>	35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced.....	<u>602</u>
15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited.....	<u>513</u>	35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced.....	<u>409.03, 605.07</u>
17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	<u>1512</u>	35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced.....	<u>409.01(a)</u>
17 U.S.C. 909 Cited.....	<u>608.01, 608.01(v)</u>	35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced.....	<u>409.03</u>
18 U.S.C.	<u>1001</u>	35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced.....	<u>201.11, 201.13</u>
Cited.....	<u>402, 711.03(c), 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428</u>	35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced.....	<u>201.11, 1504.20</u>
Reproduced.....	<u>602</u>	35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced.....	<u>802, 804</u>
18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	<u>101</u>	35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced.....	<u>101, 1120, 1122, 1123, 1124, 1132, 1134</u>
18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	<u>101</u>	35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced.....	<u>701</u>
18 U.S.C. 2331.....	<u>708.02</u>	35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced.....	<u>706.03(o), 706.07(h), 2304.04(b)</u>
20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited.....	<u>509.02</u>	35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced.....	<u>710, 2268, 2668</u>
26 U.S.C. 501 Cited.....	<u>509.02</u>	35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced.....	<u>1204</u>
		35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced.....	<u>2301.01</u>
		35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced.....	<u>1216, 2683</u>
		35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced.....	<u>1216.01</u>
		35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced.....	<u>1216.01</u>
		35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced.....	<u>1216.01</u>
		35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced.....	<u>1216</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutory authority of Director — Statutory period

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced.....	1216
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced.....	307
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced.....	1309
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced.....	2701
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced.....	2720
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced.....	2751, 2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced.....	1101
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced.....	1601
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced.....	804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced.....	1601
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced.....	1608
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced.....	1501, 1504.01
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced.....	1504.02, 1504.10
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced.....	1505
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced.....	115
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced.....	706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced.....	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced.....	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced.....	140
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced.....	140
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced.....	140
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced.....	1401, 1412.03
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced.....	1460
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced.....	1490
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced.....	1480
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced.....	1481
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced.....	1481.02
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced.....	301
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced.....	301
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced.....	710
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced.....	302.04
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced.....	311
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced.....	2202, 2602
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced.....	2210
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced.....	2240
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced.....	2246
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced.....	2254, 2261
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced.....	1216, 2273
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced.....	2288, 2293
35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced.....	2610
35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced.....	2640
35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced.....	2646
35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced.....	2654, 2661, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced.....	2674
35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced.....	2688, 2693
35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced.....	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced.....	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced.....	1805
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced.....	1840
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced.....	1810
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced.....	201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced.....	1893.01
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced.....	1810
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced.....	1857, 1857.01
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited.....	120
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited.....	120
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced.....	150
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced.....	150
Statutory authority of Director.....	1001
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Foreign application.....	201.13, 1504.02
Overcoming.....	706.02(b)
Rule 1.130 not available.....	718
Rule 1.131 not available.....	715
Statutory classes of invention, utility.....	706.03(a)
Statutory disclaimer (See also: DisclaimerTerminal disclaimer)	
Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	2601, 2612, 2614
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)....	409.03(j), 1100
Defensive publication compared.....	711.06
Effect of.....	1111
Examination.....	1101, 1103
Provisional application.....	1101
Publication of.....	1111
Refund of fee.....	1109
Rejections using.....	706.02(a), 901.02, 2136
Request for.....	1101
Secrecy order application.....	1103
Statutory period (See also: Period for reply: Shortened statutory period).....	710.01, 710.01(a)
Abandonment for failure to reply.....	711.02, 711.02(a)
Appeal.....	1205
Broadening claims in a reissue application.....	1412.03
Computed.....	710.01(a)
Date from which period runs.....	710.06
Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
Full statutory period.....	130
Not extendible.....	710.02(e)
Postal service emergency.....	511
Property rights statement.....	150
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2265, 2272
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2662, 2665
Secrecy order application.....	130

INDEX

Stay of reexamination — Suspension

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Shortened statutory period (See also: Shortened statutory period)	
Two periods for reply set.....	710.04 , 710.04(a)
Stay of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2284 , 2285
<i>Inter partes</i>	2686.03 , 2686.04
Stay of reissue.....	1442.02 , 2285
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also: Treaties).....	201.13
Strasbourg Agreement (See also: Treaties).....	903.09
STIC (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Subclass, list of patent numbers.....	902.03(c)
Subcombination	
Aggregation and.....	806.05(a)
Combination and.....	802.01
Species.....	806.04(b)
Subgeneric Markush claims.....	2173.05(h)
Subject matter, design patent.....	1502 , 1504.01
Subject matter, nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Subject matter combinations.....	903.02(b)
Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision.....	1214.01
Submission of patents or publications, third party.....	1134.01
Submission to classification unit	
Classification of application.....	903.08(d) , 903.08(e)
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Submission of prior art by applicant.....	707.05(b)
Submission of information by applicant.....	704.12(b) , 704.14(b) , 707.05(b)
Subpoena by court, Application file.....	1216.02
Subpoena of examiner.....	1701.01
Subscription correspondence address.....	
Substantial new question of patentability	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2216 , 2242 , 2258.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2614 , 2616 , 2617 , 2640 , 2642
Substitute application (See also: Application)... 201.09 , 201.10	
Assignment.....	306
Cependency lacking.....	201.11
Definition.....	201.09
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	306
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02
Reference to parent application.....	201.09 , 201.11
Substitute attorney or agent.....	406
Substitute oath.....	602.02
Substitute page.....	714.20
Substitute specification.....	608.01 , 608.01(q) , 714.19 , 714.20
Amendment incorporating.....	714 , 714.19 , 714.20
New matter.....	608.01(q)
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit.....	716
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2265
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2665
Suggested claims, Failure to make.....	706.03(u)
Suggestion of allowable claims by examiner... 707.07(j) , 713.01	
Suggestion of claims for interference..... 2304.03 to 2304.04(b)	
Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	707
Summary of interview.....	713.01 , 713.04
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply.....	502 , 505 , 513 , 710.05
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference.....	706.02(a)
Supervisory applications examiner.....	714.13
Supervisory patent examiner..... 705.01 , 707 , 707.02 , 708.03 , 713.01 , 713.08 , 714.05 , 714.13 , 714.16 , 714.16(d) , 714.18 , 812.01 , 903.08(b) , 1207 , 1207.01 , 1207.02 , 1207.03 , 1211.01 , 1214.07 , 2233 , 2236 , 2237 , 2238 , 2248 , 2271.01 , 2287 , 2633 , 2636 , 2637 , 2638 , 2641 , 2648 , 2671 , 2671.03 , 2676	
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(d)
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817.....	711.03(d)
Supplemental action.....	710.06 , 714.05
Supplemental Amendment.....	714.03(a)
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	601.05
Supplemental examiner's answer.....	1207.05 , 1211
Supplemental oath or declaration.....	603
After allowance.....	603.01 , 714.16
Reissue.....	1414.01
Surcharge for late payment of fees in international application.....	1827
Surface ornamentation..... 1502 , 1502.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.01(c) , 1504.03	
Surrender of patent (not required).....	1416
Suspension	
Applicant's request for.....	709
Decided by.....	709 , 1002.02(c) , 1004
Deferral of examination.....	709
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference.....	2307.03
Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	709
Of action, because of litigation.....	1213

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Swearing back of reference — Tests, comparative

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Of action, by Office.....	709
Overlapping application.....	709.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2283, 2284
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2686.01
Request for, in CPA.....	709
Request for, in RCE.....	709
Rules.....	1002
Secrecy order application.....	2306
Supplemental Reply.....	709
Swearing back of reference (See also: Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Symbols, Drawing.....	608.02
T	
Tables submitted on compact disc.....	608.05(b)
Technical documents.....	901.06(a)
Technical rejections.....	706.03
Technical support staff duties (See also: Manual of Clerical Procedure)	
Technology Center Director (See also: Director of Technology Center)	
Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group).....	121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
Telephone numbers.....	1730
Attorney.....	408, 713.01, 714.01
Examiner.....	707.08
General information.....	1730
Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	408, 713.01
Term, Patent.....	707.05, 2701
Adjustment of... Determination of..... Due care showing..... Grounds for..... Period of..... Reductions to..... Request for reconsideration..... Third party papers.....	2701, 2710, 2730, 2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736 2733 2734 2730 2731 2732 2735 2736
Continued prosecution application.....	2701
Deposit of biological material.....	2408
Design.....	1502.01, 1505
Divisional.....	201.06
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	
FDA regulatory review and.....	2750 to 2758
Deadline.....	2754.01 to 2754.03
Duty of disclosure and.....	2762
Interim extension.....	2755.01, 2755.02
Specific Products	
Animal drugs.....	2750, 2751, 2758
Antibiotic drugs.....	2751, 2758
Color additives	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758
Food additives.....	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758
Medical devices....	2750, 2751, 2753, 2758
Veterinary Biological Products....	2750, 2751, 2756, 2758
Third party papers.....	2736
Withdrawal.....	2761, 2764
USPTO delays and.....	2710
Foreign.....	901.05
Transitional practice.....	706.07(g), 803.03
Utility.....	2701
Terminal disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer).....	1490
Avoiding double patenting rejection.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i), 1490
Certificate of correction and.....	2701, 2720
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	1490
Continuing applications.....	1490
Copen ding applications procedure.....	1490
Informal memo.....	1490
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1490
Reissue.....	1410.01, 1451, 1490
Required for revival.....	711.03(c)
Routing.....	1490
Signature in.....	402, 1490
Situations where not applicable.....	804.03
Withdrawal of.....	1490
Terminology in application.....	608.01(g), 608.01(o), 706.03(d), 1302.01
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2294
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2694
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System).....	1703
Test comments.....	707.07(l)
Testamentary, Letters (See also: Administrator or executor).....	409.01(b)
Testimony, examiner.....	1701.01
Testimony, public use proceeding.....	720.04
Tests, comparative (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	

INDEX

Third action cases — Transfer of U.S. patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Third action cases.....	<u>707.02</u>
Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Third party requestor (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in published applications.....	<u>1134, 1134.01</u>
Time and Activity Report.....	<u>1704, 1705</u>
Time for claiming benefit of earlier application....	<u>201.11</u>
Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination.....	<u>2211, 2239</u>
Time for deciding reexamination request.....	<u>2241</u>
Time for filing papers, right of priority.....	<u>201.14(a)</u>
Time for filing petitions.....	<u>1002</u>
Time for requesting reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2210, 2211</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2611</u>
Time for reply (See also: Period for reply).....	<u>702.01, 710</u>
Time for reply to action in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2263</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2662</u>
Time limit.....	<u>710.02, 710.02(c)</u>
For making suggested claims.....	<u>710.02(c)</u>
International preliminary examination report (IPER).....	<u>1879.01, 1879.01(a)</u>
International search report (ISR).....	<u>1843.05</u>
Period for reply.....	<u>710</u>
Permanent ink copy.....	<u>714.07</u>
Prior art filing.....	<u>2204</u>
Reply to final rejection.....	<u>706.07(f)</u>
Restriction requirement.....	<u>811</u>
Rewrite claims following Board decision.....	<u>1214.06</u>
Shortened statutory period compared to.....	<u>710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(d)</u>
Statutory period.....	<u>710.01, 710.01(a)</u>
Transfer of application.....	<u>903.08(d)</u>
Two periods running.....	<u>710.04</u>
Time period for owner's statement.....	<u>2249</u>
Time reporting.....	<u>2238, 2638, 2671.03</u>
Time to pay maintenance fees.....	<u>2506</u>
Timely submission of protest.....	<u>1901.04</u>
Title conveyed by assignment.....	<u>201.12, 300</u>
Title documents, handling.....	<u>317</u>
Title of invention.....	<u>606, 1893.03(e)(1)</u>
Change by examiner.....	<u>2660.02, 2686.03</u>
Design application.....	<u>1503.01, 1504.01(a)</u>
Amendment of.....	<u>1503.01</u>
Use of Trademarks in.....	<u>1512</u>
International application.....	<u>1821</u>
Plant patent application.....	<u>1610</u>
Reviewed at issue.....	<u>606.01, 1302.01</u>
Title report.....	<u>303, 320, 2287</u>
Titles of USPTO Officials.....	
Title with signature.....	<u>605.04(e)</u>
Trade secret material.....	<u>724 to 724.05</u>
Completeness of file wrapper.....	<u>724.01</u>
Materials submitted covered by 35 U.S.C. 122.....	<u>724.04(a)</u>
Method of submitting.....	<u>724.02</u>
Office treatment and handling.....	<u>724.04, 724.06</u>
After publication.....	<u>724.04(a)</u>
Petition to expunge materials.....	<u>724.05</u>
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d).....	<u>724.04(c)</u>
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	<u>724.04(b)</u>
Types of.....	<u>724.03</u>
Trade secret submission label.....	<u>724.02</u>
Trademark and trade name.....	<u>608.01(v), 706.03(d), 2173.05(u), l</u>
Design patent, relationship to.....	<u>1512</u>
Misuse in patent specification.....	<u>608.01(v)</u>
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure.....	
Trademarks, Partial list of.....	<u>l</u>
Transfer of application	
After amendment.....	<u>903.08(c)</u>
After classification decision.....	<u>903.08(g)</u>
Allowable application.....	<u>903.07(b), 1305</u>
Decision of classification examiner.....	<u>903.08(f)</u>
Divisible inventions.....	<u>812</u>
Interference.....	<u>2304.01(b)</u>
New.....	<u>903.08(a)</u>
Notification of applicant.....	<u>903.08</u>
Outside Technology Center.....	<u>903.08(d)</u>
Primary examiner's authority.....	<u>903.08</u>
Procedure.....	<u>903.08(a), 903.08(d)</u>
Secrecy order application.....	<u>130</u>
Submitted to classification examiner.....	<u>903.08(d)</u>
Within Technology Center.....	<u>903.08(d)</u>
Transfer of class or subclass.....	<u>903.05</u>
Transfer of drawing.....	<u>608.02(i)</u>
Transfer of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2237</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2637</u>
Transfer of rights to patent or application.....	<u>509.02</u>
Transfer of specification prohibited.....	<u>608.01(t)</u>
Transfer of U.S. patent.....	<u>903.05</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Transitional application — Utility requirement guidelines

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Transitional application (See also: Application)	
After final practice.....	706.07(g)
Generic claim allowable.....	803.03(b)
Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)
Patent term.....	2701
Restriction practice.....	803.03
Transitional phrases.....	2111.03
“Characterized by”.....	2111.03
“Composed of”.....	2111.03
“Comprising”.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
“Consisting essentially of”.....	2111.03
“Consisting of”.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
“Containing”.....	2111.03
Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document.....	201.15
Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)
Translators in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Transmission, certificate of (See also: Certificate of mailing or transmission)	
Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Traverse, answer all matters.....	707.07(f)
Traverse, division or species requirement... 818, 818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02	
Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.03(d)
Treaties	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Design application).....	201.13, 1504.10
Budapest Treaty (See also: BiotechnologyMicroorganisms)....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408, 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
European Community Design.....	1504.10
European Patent Convention... 901.05, 1817, 1840.01, 1865.01	
GATT.....	2138.02
Hague Agreement (See also: Design application).....	201.13, 1504.10
Hague Convention.....	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04
Inter-American Convention.....	201.13
Libreville Agreement.....	201.13
NAFTA.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02
Paris Convention.....	201.13, P
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1800, AI, T
Strasbourg Agreement.....	903.09
UPOV Convention (See also: Plant patent)....	1612, 1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA)... 201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132	
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property).....	1801
Tubers.....	1601
Twenty year term (See also: Term, Patent)	
Two month delay period in reissues.....	1441
Two periods for reply running.....	710.04
Type font.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)
U	
Unavailable inventor.....	409, 409.03
Unavoidable abandonment (See also: Abandonment)	
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation.....	608.01(e)
Undelivered mail.....	707.13, 1303.02
Undue breadth rejection..... 706.03, 707.07(g), 2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)	
Unexpected results (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.02 to 716.02(g)
Unintentional abandonment (See also: Abandonment)	
United Kingdom priority document.....	201.15
United States Code (See also: Statutes)	
United States of America, Foreign language names for.....	901.05(a)
Unity of invention.....	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
University or other institution of higher learning..	509.02
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files.....	508.04
Unofficial subclasses and digests.....	903.02(c)
Unscheduled closing.....	201.13
Unsigned amendment.....	711, 714.01(a)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2225
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2625
Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2267
Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	2667
UPOV Convention (See also: Plant patentTreaties).....	1612, 1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also: Treaties).....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Use claims.....	2173.05(q)
Use, Public (See also: Public use)	
User pass.....	510
USPTO Contact Center.....	1730
Utility classes.....	902.02
Utility, disclosure in drug cases.....	2164.06, 2164.07
Utility requirement guidelines.....	2107
Legal precedent for.....	2107 to 2107.03

INDEX

Utility lacking, rejection — Writing, Disclosures must be in

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Relationship of enablement to.....	2164.07
Utility lacking, rejection.....	706.03(a), 2107
Utility model.....	901.05(b)
Utility patent (See also: Design applicationPatentPlant patent).....	901.04, 1502.01
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135
Copies of.....	707.05(a)
Copyrighted material in.....	608.01(v)
Design patent compared to.....	1502.01
Double patenting.....	804
Drawings / Photographs.....	608.01(f), 608.02
Elements of.....	600
Expiration date or term.....	2211, 2250, 2611
Maintenance fees.....	2506
Period of enforceability.....	2204, 2211, 2611
Specification.....	608.01
Utility required.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a), 2107, 2164.07
V	
Vague and indefinite rejection (See also: Indefinite claim)	
Validity of patent, examiner comments.....	1701
Venue.....	604.02
Video conference center.....	713.01
Video tapes.....	713.01
Violation of duty of disclosure (See also: Duty of disclosure)	
Argued in protest.....	1901.02, 1901.06
Visitors to Office.....	510
Voluntary publication.....	502.05, 1133
W	
Waiver	
Of confidentiality.....	103, 201.06(d), 1002.02(k)(1)
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration.....	602.03
Of patent rights.....	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111
Of rules.....	201.03, 402.10, 602, 711.03(c), 724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481, 2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434
Walk-up customer window.....	502
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys.....	408
When disclosure is made.....	2003
White House inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Who has duty to disclose.....	2001.01
WIPO.....	201.13, 901.04, 1801
WIPO Standards	
ST. 3.....	901.05(b), 1851
ST. 10.....	901.05(b)
ST. 14.....	707.05(e), 901.05(b)
ST. 16.....	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03
ST. 25, Appendix 2	
Tables reproduced.....	2422
Cited.....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
ST. 34.....	901.05(b)
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board.....	1002.02(d)
Withdrawal from issue.....	1303.01, 1308
Amendment crossing allowance.....	714.15
Director's approval.....	1003, 1308
Petition for.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308
Quality Review.....	1308.03
Refund of fee.....	1308.01
Rejection.....	706.04, 1308.01
Withdrawal of abandonment (See also: AbandonmentPetition)	
Withdrawal of appeal.....	1215.01
Withdrawal of appeal claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Withdrawal of attorney (See also: Attorney or agentPower of attorney).....	402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808, 2223, 2560
Withdrawal of claims	
To nonelected invention.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.03
To nonelected species.....	821.01, 821.02
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	706.07(e)
Premature final.....	706.07(d)
Primary decides.....	1004
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also: AbandonmentPetition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent....	2223, 2623
Withdrawal of SIR request.....	1109
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Withhold from issue petition.....	1002.02(c)
Witness, Examiner as.....	1701.01
World Trade Organization member countries.....	201.13
World Wide Web address.....	1730
Wrapper (See also: File wrapper/history)	
Writing, Disclosures must be in.....	2002.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Written description — (No Entry)

Sec. No.				Sec. No.
Written description (See also: <u>Specification</u>)..... <u>706.03(c)</u> , <u>2163</u>		X		
Amendments supported by original description..... <u>2163.07</u>				
Inherent function, theory or advantage.. <u>2163.07(a)</u>				
Incorporation by reference..... <u>201.17</u> , <u>608.01(p)</u> , <u>2163.07(b)</u>				
Burden on the examiner..... <u>2163.04</u>				
Changes to scope of claims..... <u>2163.05</u>				
Circumstances when issues arise..... <u>2163.03</u>		Y		
Design application..... <u>1503.01</u> , <u>1503.02</u> , <u>1504.01(a)</u> , <u>1504.04</u>	(No			Entry)
Form paragraphs used to reject..... <u>706.03(c)</u>				
Guidelines for compliance..... <u>2163</u>				
New matter..... <u>2163.06</u>				
Requirements for compliance..... <u>2163.02</u>				
Support for claimed subject matter.... <u>201.11</u> , <u>2163.01</u>				
Corresponding to count in interference..... <u>2163.03</u>	(No	Z		Entry)